WRIE!

Ready-to-Use Writing Process Activities for Grades 4-8



CAROL H. BEHRMAN

WRTE! 3/97 WRTE! \$28.00

Ready-to-Use Writing Process Activities for Grades 4-8

CAROL H. BEHRMAN



© 1995 by

THE CENTER FOR APPLIED RESEARCH IN EDUCATION

West Nyack, New York

All rights reserved.

Permission is given for individual classroom teachers to reproduce the pages and illustrations for classroom use. Reproduction of these materials for an entire school system is strictly forbidden.

1098765432

Illustrations are reproductions from the fine Dover Press Pictorial Archives series.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Behrman, Carol H.

Write! Write! Write! : ready-to-use writing process activities for grades 4-8 / Carol H. Behrman.

p. cm.

ISBN 0-87628-936-7

1. English language—Composition and exercises—Study and teaching (Elementary) 2. Language arts (Elementary) 3. Activity programs in education. I. Title.

LB1576.B428 1995

372.6°23-dc20

95-4989

CIP

ISBN 0-87628-936-7



Dedication

To Edward

Who Makes It All Possible, As Always—Best Friend, Best Critic, Best Support, and Inspiration



About the Author

Carol H. Behrman was born in Brooklyn, New York, graduated from City College of New York, and attended Columbia University's Teachers' College, where she majored in education. She married Edward Behrman, an accountant, and moved to Fair Lawn, New Jersey, where they raised three children and where they still reside. For many years, Behrman taught grades five through eight at the Glen Ridge Middle School, where she created a program, utilizing the writing process, that combined language arts with word-processing instruction. She has written eighteen books, fiction and nonfiction, for children and young adults, and has conducted numerous workshops on the writing process for students, teachers, and aspiring writers. She serves as writer-in-residence at Chautauqua Institution and has been an adjunct lecturer at Seton Hall and New York University's Writing Center.



Preface

Most educators will agree that there is no such thing as "too much" writing practice. This workbook is for the teacher who is seeking additional writing experiences for students, geared to their interests as well as to growth in specific writing skills.

We hear laments from businesspeople and college administrators alike. Why can't our people (or students) write clearly and competently? The lack is so great that a whole new service industry emerged—writing facilitators who will go into the job place and lead workshops and seminars designed to produce employees who are able to communicate with the written word.

Why should this be necessary, especially in light of the emphasis that has been placed on writing skills throughout school curricula in recent years? Even the widespread use of the writing process, a method with proven success, doesn't appear to have dimmed the outcry for better writing skills in business and higher education.

Many theories have been offered for this problem. There is the pervasive influence of the nonwritten media such as television, film, and radio. It does seem as though the medium is the message, as was predicted decades ago by Marshall MacLuhan, and people today are more in tune with visual and aural input. Then there is the corruption of the language into something resembling street English. Fluidity and change in language has always gone on, but there now seems to be more rapid acceptance of these corruptions as valid, especially in verbal communication. Except for those who may read columns and books by linguists like William Safire, there doesn't seem to be much concern about what is or is not correct English usage. This laissez-faire, "anything goes" attitude may work orally in face-to-face (or telephone-to-telephone) conversation, but it can be confusing and ineffective when written. The spoken word can be clarified by expression, vocal inflections, body language, and visual stimuli. The written word depends on structure and clarity of expression. When this is missing, writing degenerates.

Whatever the reason, the problem remains. How can our children learn to write more effectively? As with any other skill, it seems to this teacher and author that once initial instruction in the writing process has been given, drill and more and more practice (especially the kind that is structured and guided) is the key. In order to accomplish this, a wealth of writing activities is required, especially those that will interest students while helping them acquire writing expertise.

Students learn to write by writing. When they acquire confidence in their ability to communicate, writing will begin to seem less like drudgery and more like an exciting, engrossing activity. It is hoped that this workbook will be one tool among many that will "turn students on" to writing.



About This Resource

This workbook is designed to supplement any writing curriculum or to stand on its own as a resource for additional writing projects. Its primary aim is to provide a variety of easy-to-use activities that will give students the directed practice they need to acquire writing skills.

The motivation for this book and most of the ideas in it arise from the author's own 15 years of experience teaching writing skills to middle school students, an understanding of student needs for a multiplicity of guided writing experiences, and the teachers' requirements for handy, easy-to-use activities that will provide this practice. The reproducible activity sheets in this book can be used for class assignments and are equally effective for students in individualized programs. The primary focus is on mastery of the writing process—prewriting activities, including brainstorming alone or in groups, speedy writing of a first draft, revisions, and the final copy.

While teacher guidance and input is always helpful, the instructions on these worksheets are at the level of student understanding. Students in grades four through eight should have no difficulty completing these activities on their own with a minimum of teacher involvement. The teacher has the option, therefore, of offering these as individual assignments, to be shared in small groups or as teacher-led class activities.

These guided writing activities can build student confidence in themselves as competent writers and dissipate the feelings of being threatened and blocked that are evoked in many boys and girls when confronted with a writing assignment. To this end, the tone of the text and instructions is light, casual, and encouraging.

The initial activities are simple and fun to do. Their goal is to give students a pleasant familiarity with language and the uses of words in varied combinations and situations. The title of this first unit, Playing with Language, indicates its purpose—to help students overcome negative attitudes toward writing and to guide them into thinking of it as pleasure rather than torture. While process writing steps are omitted in this unit, most of the simple activities do have an educational purpose. For example, "Invasion of the Letter Snatchers" is designed to improve editing skills and the ability to spot spelling errors. The purpose of "Batting Champ" is to encourage the use of active verbs. "Fill-in-Stories" are easy-to-do precursors to narration and creative writing. Many teachers find them particularly useful at times when students tend to be restless, such as just before holidays or vacations. It is hoped that the students will be having too much fun to notice the underlying educational goals. The playful aspects of language are emphasized for positive reinforcement.

Subsequent units become more complex, but this is done gradually. By the time the students reach the more difficult projects, they should be fully prepared for them by what has gone before and be confident in their ability to succeed. It is not necessary that every single assignment be completed for this workbook to be effective. Any activity can be useful at any time the teacher perceives it to be applicable to current class needs.

All activities in Units Two through Eight are structured to train students in the specific techniques of competent writing, including sentence and paragraph structure, the framework of an essay, and the use of clear, precise language to convey a desired outcome. This is achieved by guiding the students in the writing process, step by step, and then applying these principles in composing essays, letters, stories, journals, and so on. Emphasis is placed not only on helping students become familiar with the elements of good writing, but also on training them to apply that knowledge to their own work, particularly when revising. Student writers often fail to master the revision process. For too many of them, their post-revision copy differs very little from their first draft. To this end, many of the exercises in this book direct student attention to only one or two elements of good writing at a time and require the student to consider only those aspects when reviewing that particular assignment. As the students accumulate handson experience applying these various techniques to their own writing, they should gradually be able to incorporate more and more of them not only into their revised copy but in first drafts as well.

Teaching students to write via the steps of the writing process is no longer a new or faddish concept. Most educators who are involved with writing instruction are familiar with the process. Therefore, it will not be minutely described or analyzed here except to point out its proven effectiveness when used properly. Teachers who wish more details about this method can find many texts available, including the author's own *HOOKED ON WRITING: Ready-to-Use Writing Process Activities for Grades 4-8*, The Center for Applied Research in Education, 1990.

The instructions for each activity are simple, clear, and easy for students to follow with or without teacher guidance. A student who completes all the assignments should be well along the road to mastering the writing process and subsequently be able to use it independently.

These twin aims—to make writing enjoyable and to help the students acquire mastery of the writing process—provide the foundation for all the activities in this workbook, which is organized as follows:

UNIT ONE: Playing With Language—Activities that offer pleasurable and exciting stimulation with words, phrases, and sentences, and give students a positive feeling for language usage. Some of the activities included are fill-in stories, construction of sentences repeating the first letter of each word, projects using similes, metaphors, sensory language, active verbs, synonyms, opposites, and so on.

UNIT TWO: Paragraph Writing—Activities that offer experience in paragraph construction, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

UNIT THREE: Simple Essays—Activities giving instruction and practice in the construction of simple essays, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

UNIT FOUR: More Complex Essays—Same as Unit Three, with more advanced essay subjects and construction, including some business and technical subjects.

UNIT FIVE: Simple Letters—Activities giving instruction and practice in writing simple personal letters, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

About This Resource XIII

UNIT SIX: Business Letters—Activities giving instruction and practice in the construction of business letters, such as job applications, letters of complaint, and sales letters, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

UNIT SEVEN: Creative Writing—Activities giving instruction and practice in writing descriptions, dialogue, characterization, plot, and complete stories, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

UNIT EIGHT: Variety Pack—A variety of writing activities, including journals, personal experiences, journalism, and poetry, utilizing the steps of the writing process.

ADDITIONAL NOTE TO TEACHERS

There is a fairly wide differential in writing readiness and ability of fourth-graders as compared to eighth-grade students. Most of the activities in this workbook are designed to bridge this span. The responses of an average eighth-grader will be quite different from those of a fourth-grade student, but the structure of the activity and the form of the worksheet will be the same. Naturally, teachers' own evaluations of their students' specific needs and interests will guide the choice of worksheets for any particular individual or class.

Contents

Preface ix

About This Resource xi

Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
Unit One:	Playing With Language 1		
1	The Timid Turtle (Fill-In Story)	Imaginative writing	2
2	The Bully (Fill-In Story)		3
3	A Summer in Space (Fill-In Story)		4
4	A Thanksgiving Meal (Fill-In Story)		5
5	Scary Sentences	Sentence structure	6
6	Colorful Sentences	Vocabulary development	7
7	Sensational Similes	Using similes	8
8	A Surprise at the Beach (Fill-In Story With Similes)		9
9	Opposites Attract	Using antonyms	11
10	Extended Opposites		12
11	Contrary Mary	Paragraph writing Using antonyms	13
12	Batting Champ	Using active verbs	14
13	Buried Treasure	Spelling	15
14	Invasion of the Letter Snatchers	Word recognition	16
15A 15B	All Through the Year Memorable Months	Building vocabulary Sentence skills	17 18
16A 16B	Dr. Healthy Needs You! Working for Dr. Healthy	Using sensory words	20 21
17	Icky Squirmy		22
18	How to Build Better	Adjectives and adverbs	23
19	A My Name Is	Alliteration	24

Final Copy)

Contents

Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
37A 37B	Stop That Chop! Stop That Chop Again!		55 56
38A 38B	Too, Too Much Too, Too Much Again	Avoiding wordiness and toolong sentences	57 58
39A 39B	Paragraph Fun (First Draft) Paragraph Fun (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Developing a paragraph from a topic sentence	59 60
40A 40B	More Paragraph Fun (First Draft) More Paragraph Fun (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		61 62
41A 41B 41C	Shopping List (Prewriting) Shopping List (First Draft) Shopping List (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Organizing sentences into a paragraph	63 65 66
42A 42B	Paragraph Puzzles (First Draft) Paragraph Puzzles (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Completing a paragraph	67 68
43A 43B	Backward Paragraph Puzzles (First Draft) Backward Paragraph Puzzles (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Beginning a paragraph/ writing a topic sentence	69 70
Unit Thr	ee: Simple Essays 71		
44A 44B 44C	I Didn't Know That Was There! (Prewriting) I Didn't Know That Was There! (First Draft) I Didn't Know That Was There! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Using a brainstorming list and constructing a three-paragraph essay	72 73 74
45A 45B 45C	Twenty-First-Century Inventions (Prewriting) Twenty-First-Century Inventions (First Draft) Twenty-First-Century Inventions (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Constructing a three-paragraph essay using a question as a topic sentence	75 76 77
46A 46B 46C	Me, Myself, and I (Prewriting) Me, Myself, and I (First Draft) Me, Myself, and I (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Constructing a three-paragraph essay using topic sentences as "hooks"	78 79 80
47A 47B 47C	My Own Special Place (Prewriting) My Own Special Place (First Draft) My Own Special Place (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a three-paragraph descriptive essay using topic sentences as "hooks"	81 82 83
48A 48B 48C	My Hero (Prewriting) My Hero (First Draft) My Hero (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a three-paragraph character description	84 85 86

Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
49A 49B 49C	The Yummiest Meal of All (Prewriting) The Yummiest Meal of All (First Draft) The Yummiest Meal of All (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Constructing a three-paragraph essay, using sensory words	87 88 89
50A 50B 50C	One Hour in a Supermarket (Prewriting) One Hour in a Supermarket (First Draft) One Hour in a Supermarket (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a three-paragraph action essay	90 91 92
51A	A Look at Me, Ten Years From Now (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph character description	93
51B	A Look at Me, Ten Years From Now (First Draft)		94
51C	A Look at Me, Ten Years From Now (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		95
52A	My Neighborhood (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	96
52B 52C	My Neighborhood (First Draft) My Neighborhood (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	descriptive essay	97 98
53A	One Great Day! (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	99
53B 53C	One Great Day! (First Draft) One Great Day! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	essay combining action and description	100 101
54A	Home Sweet Home (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	102
54B 54C	Home Sweet Home (First Draft) Home Sweet Home (Revising and Writing Final Copy)	description using active verbs and sensory words)	103 104
55A	The Ideal Parent (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	105
55B 55C	The Ideal Parent (First Draft) The Ideal Parent (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	opinion essay	106 107
56A	Easy As Pie (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	108
56B 56C	Easy As Pie (First Draft)	essay using a "hook" in	109
300	Easy As Pie (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	the topic sentences	110
57A	Boy, Is This Hard! (Prewriting)	Writing a three-paragraph	111
57B 57C	Boy, Is This Hard! (First Draft) Boy, Is This Hard! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	essay using specific examples	112 113
Unit Four	: More Complex Essays 115		
58A	Great Friends (Prewriting)	Constructing a five-paragraph	116
58B 58C	Great Friends (First Draft) Great Friends (Revising and Writing a	essay using subtopic	117
	Final Copy)	sentences for each paragraph	118

xix

Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
59A 59B 59C	Here's How-To! (Prewriting) Here's How-To! (First Draft) Here's How-To! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Constructing a five-paragraph "how-to" essay	119 120 121
60A 60B 60C	Magic Wishes (Prewriting) Magic Wishes (First Draft) Magic Wishes (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Constructing a five-paragraph essay using subtopic sentences for each paragraph	122 123 124
61A 61B 61C	The Best Season of the Year (Prewriting) The Best Season of the Year (First Draft) The Best Season of the Year (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Developing a topic in a five-paragraph essay	125 126 127
62A 62B 62C	Music! Music! (Prewriting) Music! Music! (First Draft) Music! Music! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Essay-writing: Focusing on point of view	128 129 130
63A 63B 63C	My Favorite Things (Prewriting) My Favorite Things (First Draft) My Favorite Things (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a five-paragraph opinion essay	131 132 133
64A 64B 64C	Making Better Schools (Prewriting) Making Better Schools (First Draft) Making Better Schools (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a five- or six- paragraph opinion essay	134 135 136
65A 65B 65C 65D	Who Collects Stamps? (Prewriting—Research) Who Collects Stamps? (Prewriting— Organizing Information) Who Collects Stamps? (First Draft) Who Collects Stamps? (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Gathering research data and organizing into a five- paragraph essay	137 138 140 141
66A 66B	The Amazing Man From Milwaukee (Prewriting—Research Worksheet) The Amazing Man From Milwaukee (Prewriting—Organizing Information)	Organizing research data and constructing a five-paragraph essay	142 144
66C 66D	The Amazing Man From Milwaukee (First Draf The Amazing Man From Milwaukee (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	(t)	145 146
67A 67B 67C	Best Foot Forward (Prewriting) Best Foot Forward (First Draft) Best Foot Forward (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Organizing data and writing a personal résumé-type essay	147 148 149
68A 68B 68C	Something Great! (Prewriting) Something Great! (First Draft) Something Great! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a four-paragraph sales essay using sensory words and active verbs	150 151 152

Final Copy)

Contents

Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
79A 79B 79C	Dear Dad (Prewriting) Dear Dad (First Draft) Dear Dad (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a Father's Day letter	186 187 188
80A 80B 80C	Dear Twentieth-Century Folks (Prewriting) Dear Twentieth-Century Folks (First Draft) Dear Twentieth-Century Folks (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing an imaginative letter from a future world	189 190 191
Unit Six:	Business Letters 193		
81A 81B	Business Letter Form Can You Set Up a Business Letter?	Guide Questionnaire	194 196
82A 82B	You've Got a Complaint! (Prewriting and First Draft) You've Got a Complaint! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing a letter of complaint	197 198
83A 83B 83C	Get That Info! (Prewriting) Get That Info! (First Draft) Get That Info! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing research letters	199 201 202
84A 84B 84C	Let's Shop! (Prewriting) Let's Shop! (First Draft) Let's Shop! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Sending away for product information and catalogs	203 205 206
85A 85B 85C	It's Our World, Too! (Prewriting) It's Our World, Too! (First Draft) It's Our World, Too! (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Writing to public officials	207 208 209
86A 86B 86C	I Can Help (Prewriting) I Can Help (First Draft) I Can Help (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Applying for volunteer work	210 211 212
87A 87B 87C	Dear Box Number (Prewriting) Dear Box Number (First Draft) Dear Box Number (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Letter responding to a classified ad	213 215 216
88A 88B 88C	Team Business Manager (Prewriting) Team Business Manager (First Draft) Team Business Manager (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	Ordering merchandise from a catalog	217 219 220

Contents xxiii Activity Title Skill Page Number 98A Where on Earth? (Prewriting) Writing background 255 98B Where on Earth? (First Draft and Group description 256 98C Where on Earth? (Revising and Writing a 257 Final Copy) 99A What's Happening? (Prewriting) Preparing a plot 258 99B What's Happening? (First Draft and Group 259 summary Sharing) 99C What's Happening? (Revising and Writing a 260 Final Copy) 100A Who Are You? (Prewriting) Characterization 261 100B Who Are You? (First Draft and Group 262 Sharing) 100C Who Are You? (Revising and Writing a 263 Final Copy) 101A Say What? (Prewriting) Writing dialogue 264 101B Say What? (First Draft and Group Sharing) 266 101C Say What? (Revising and Writing a Final 267 Copy) 102A Irresistible Beginnings (Prewriting) Beginning a story 268 102B Irresistible Beginnings (First Draft and 269 Group Sharing) 102C 270 Irresistible Beginnings (Revising and Writing a Final Copy) 103A A Day in the Life of the Sillies (Prewriting) Writing a humorous, 271 103B A Day in the Life of the Sillies (First imaginative story 272 Draft and Group Sharing) 103C A Day in the Life of the Sillies (Revising 273 and Writing a Final Copy) Unit Eight: Variety Pack 275 104A Rhyme Time (Prewriting) Writing rhymed 276 278 104B Rhyme Time (First Draft) couplets 104C Rhyme Time (Revising and Writing a Final 280 Copy) 105A Flower Power (Prewriting) Writing descriptive 281 105B Flower Power (First Draft and Small-Group 283 poetry Sharing) Flower Power (Revising and Writing a 285 105C Final Copy)

xxiv			Contents
Activity Number	Title	Skill	Page
106A 106B	What's It Like? (Prewriting) What's It Like? (First Draft and Small-Group Sharing)	Comparisons and similes	286 288
106C	What's It Like? (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		289
107A 107B	Feeling Happy/Feeling Sad (Prewriting) Feeling Happy/Feeling Sad (First Draft	Expressing feelings through poetry	290 291
107C	and Small-Group Sharing) Feeling Happy/Feeling Sad (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		292
108A 108B	Who Am I? (Prewriting) Who Am I? (Final Copy)	Journal writing for self-understanding	293 295
109A 109B	Who Are You? (Prewriting) Who Are You? (Final Copy)	Understanding others through journal writing	296 298
110A 110B	Chasing the News (Prewriting) Chasing the News (First Draft and Small-Group Sharing)	Writing a simple news story	299 300
110C	Chasing the News (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		301
111A 111B	Classroom Flash (Prewriting) Classroom Flash (First Draft and Small-	Writing a classroom or school news story	302 303
111C	Group Sharing) Classroom Flash (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)		304
112A 112B	An Interview With Who? (Prewriting) An Interview With Who? (First Draft and	Writing an interview with a fictional or	305 306
112C	Small Group Sharing) An Interview With Who? (Revising and Writing a Final Copy)	historical character	307
113 114	Strings of Words More Strings	Automatic writing (stream of consciousness)	308 309

UNIT ONE



Playing With Language

Contrary to what many students believe, writing can be a pleasurable activity. This unit is designed to give boys and girls hands-on experience with language as fun, to increase their comfort level with words and phrases, and to give them a positive feeling for the written word. Although each exercise has some specific purpose for building knowledge of the uses of language, the form and instructions are light, casual, and emphasize the idea of enjoyment rather than dreary drill. This is the only unit in this workbook that does not use any steps of the writing process beyond that of a first draft in its most elemental form.

Name _____ Date ____

The Timid Turtle

Fill-In Story

DIRECTIONS: Fill in the blanks with your own words and phrases. Then complete the story, using the back of this paper.

It was a warm da	y in the month of	I was with my frie	ends
aı	nd We	were out in the backya	rd, tossing
around my	ball. My friend	d th	rew the
ball too high and it $_$	into som	ıe	bushes.
"You	!" I shouted. I ran	back and peered throug	h the
	, looking for the ball. I did	ln't see it, but I did see	something
else. Something	! It was a turt	le creeping along the _	·
The	thing had legs, a	head, and a	
shel	11.		
I wanted that	turtle! I wanted t	o be able to show it to n	ny
friends.	I reached through the	and	picked up
that thing. Holding it in my fist, I ran over to the			
kids.			
"Look!" I said in a	a voice, and o	opened my fist.	
The turtle's	feet and	head had disappea	red. Only
the	shell could be seen.		
"Wow!" said	"Give me tha	at turtle!"	
"No way!" I	it. "It's my	!"	
	grabbed my hand, and the	e turtle	I was
so angry that I	(Finish this story on	the back of this namer)	

Education
in
Research
ed
Applied
for /
Center
the (
by
1995
0

Name	Dat	

The Bully

Fill-In Story

DIRECTIONS: Fill in the blanks with your own words and phrases. Then complete the story, using the back of this paper.

It was	's first d	ay in the new sch	nool. He felt a	little
	The teachers were	,	The kids se	emed
·	It was a	day for	,	out at last it
was over. The _	bell rang	and	rushed	outside. At the
bottom of the $_$	steps, sor	neone blocked his	s way. The guy	was as big as
a	He had a	face	e with a	His
arms were	, and his har	nds looked like tw	70	The look in
his eyes was	·			
"What's you	ır name, kid?" he ask	xed in a	voice	
told the guy his	name.			
"I'm	," the	gu	y said. "Give r	ne all the
money you got o	on you, or I'll punch	you out."		
	put his hand i	n his pocket and	pulled out	
cents. He hande	ed it to the	, who counted	l it.	
"You better	bring mo	ore tomorrow, or y	you'll be	" The
bu	ılly shook his	fist.		
	ran all the wa	y home. The nex	t he	didn't want to
go to school bec	ause he was	that the ki	d would pick o	n him again.
But his	_ said he had to go.			
That aftern	100n	(Finish thi	s story on the	back of this
paper.)				

A Summer in Space

Fill-In Story

DIRECTIONS: Fill in the blanks with your own words and phrases. Then complete the story, using the back of this paper.

It was the first day of summer vacation in the year 22 The	:
family was trying to decide where they would go t	that year in
their spaceship. The oldest boy,,	, who was
years old, thought it would be a good idea to visit the plane	et
, His twin sister,, objected.	
"My friend went there last year," she said. "Sl	he hated it
because it was so There were too many	there and
not enough	
"Let's go to," suggested seven-year-old	·
"We could on	·"
"No way!" said "That planet is for	"
They argued about it for hours. Finally, they decided t	to take a trip
to and their	
and climbed into the spaceship.	Before taking
off, they stopped at the fuel station on Street and fille	d up with
enough for the mile journey. Then the	ney went to
the lift-off point at and zoomed away.	
In the spaceship, they ate and a	and took turns
trip. Finally, after a join	urney of
days, they arrived at When they got out	of the space-
ship, the first thing they saw was (Continue this	story in your
own words. Use the back of this paper.)	

_	
-1	
-	ž
	G
	Reduce
	7
	E.
-	. 2
	5
	2
	d
	ď
/	P
	pollind
	- 1
-	5
	ΔŢ
-	for
	٤.
	4
_	5
	2
	a
-	4
	+ 1
	2
-	10
	0
-	0 1995
-	0

Name	Date	

A Thanksgiving Meal Pill-In Story



DIRECTIONS: Fill in the blanks with your own words and phrases. Then complete the story, using the back of this paper.

Robbie had a p	et turkey. The turkey was	
and It	lived in a	behind
Robbie's house. Robbie	his turkey. Robbie's	
had given him	the turkey for	Robbie
took care of the turkey. He fed it	times a	. The turkey liked
to eat and	·	
By November, the turkey had gr	own and	
One day, Robbie's moth	er said, "Next	_ will be
Thanksgiving. We'll need a	turkey for Thanksgivin	ng dinner."
Robbie stared at her with a	look on his face. S	Surely, she didn't
plan to his pet turkey!	Robbie was	·
"They're selling tur	keys at the	market," he
told his mother.		
She shook her head	"We don't have enough mone	ey to buy a turkey."
Robbie worried about his	turkey all day. I	He couldn't finish
dinner, even though they had his fav	orite meal,	He went out to
the and petted the turk	cey. "Don't worry,	," he told
it. "I'll you." But how? \$	Suddenly, Robbie had an id	ea. He thought of
a to have a Th	nanksgiving dinner for his	family and still
his p	et.	
Here's what Robbie did. He	(Finish t	his story in your
own words. Use the back of this pape	er.)	

Name	Date	
	Scary Sentences	
	sentences in which each word begin a may use small words like <i>or</i> , <i>on</i> , <i>th</i>	
H Horrible hauntings ha	ppen here on Halloween.	
G		
S		
w		+
P		
J		·
т		

Name	Date	
	Colorful Senten	ces
DIRECTIONS: Write color. The first one is don't start with that	te sentences in which each word be s done for you. (You may use small w t letter.)	egins with the same letter as the words like <i>the, on, or,</i> and <i>and</i> that
Blue Blue belugas	s bump brave bluish bears.	
Red		
Orange		
Purple		
Green		
Yellow		
Black		
Grey		
White		

Name	 Date	

Sensational Similes

DIRECTIONS: A simile compares one thing to something else. The words *like* or *as* are usually used to make the comparison. Can you complete the similes in the following sentences with interesting comparisons?

EXAMPLE: The fisherman's beard was as bushy <u>as a dense forest</u> .		
1. The scream was as loud as		
2. After three miles, the runner was as tired as		
3. The July sun was as hot as		
4. Following my brother's directions is like		
5. My room at home is like		
6. The new girl in class was as quiet as		
7. When Joe won the prize, he was as proud as		
8. The winter snow is like		
9. When I sneezed in class, I felt like		
10. The game was as much fun as		
11. The old woman was as tiny as		
12. Passing that test was as difficult as		
13. I ran from that ghost as fast as		
14. Susan's sunburn was as red as		
15. The stale bread tasted like		
16. The small girl looked as sad as		
17. The ocean water was as cold as		

Name	Date	

A Surprise at the Beach

Fill-in Story With Similes

DIRECTIONS: This is a different kind of fill-in story. Fill in all the blanks with similes. A simile compares one thing to something else. The words *like* or as are usually used. Some similes are as scary as a ghost, as tall as a skyscraper, or as white as snow. Can you think up original similes to complete this story?

One Saturday in July, the Smith fam	ily decided to go to the beach. The kids,
Jimmy and Jennifer, were as excited	They
took their blankets, beach balls, and lunc	h baskets and piled into their small car.
It was as crowded as	·
"Stop poking me," said Jennifer. "You	r elbow feels like"
"And you're as fat as	_," yelled Jimmy.
The kids fought like	all the way. But at last they
arrived. It was a great day for the beach.	The sun was as
, and the sand was as	They spread
out their blanket and went into the water	r, which was cool like
The waves were gentle like	When they got out of the water,
they noticed a group of people looking at	something at the other end of the beach
Jimmy and Jennifer were as curious as _	They ran over as fast
as What they saw	was as shocking as
There on the beach was a g	group of monsters. They were as large as
·	
"Those monsters look dangerous like	," said Jimmy.
Jennifer laughed "Look closer" she s	said "They're made of sand."

8, continued

That's what they were—san	nd sculptures, but they look	ked as real as
There was a v	whale, a huge fish, and an	alligator. The whale
was as Th	he fish looked like	, and the alliga-
tor's teeth looked sharp like	The kids went of	closer and (Finish this
story below and on the back of the	his naper if necessary)	

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name	Date
	Opposites Attract
DIRECTIONS: On the line site.	e next to each word, write another word that means the oppo
EXAMPLE: hot cold	
1. happy	
2. inside	
3. difficult	
4. strong	
<i>5</i> . early	15. old
6. fast	
7. war	17. crooked
8. good	18. hate
9. awake	19 first

20. worst _

10. clever _

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education	

Name _____ Date ____

Extended Opposites

DIRECTIONS: Single words aren't the only way to express opposites. Sometimes whole phrases (groups of words) can be opposite to each other. On the line next to each phrase, write a phrase (two or more words) that means the opposite. There can often be several choices, as in the example below, but you need to choose only one.

EXAMPLE: a tall man	a short man (or) a short woman
1. end of summer	
2. down below	
3. run up the stairs	
4. lose the war	
5. a sunny day	
6. a full glass	
7. a loud shout	
8. a friendly hello	
9. a difficult question	
10. a small, dark room	
11. a cowardly fellow	
12. hold tightly	
13. my left arm	
14. a cruel stranger	
15. laugh happily	

40	
	, C
	15
1	7
7.	- 23
	-
	r
-	1
	_
	- 7
	earch in Educati
-	ပ္
	Resear
	(0)
	ě
	0
	~~
	Applied R
	7
	~
-	.=
	$\overline{}$
	=
	7
	₹q
-	2
	or
	4
	2
	(D)
	enter
	П
	O
	(7
1	_
	y the
	Ч
	+
	>
_	
	1995 b
	10
	6
1	6
	© 1995
	0
	9
/	

Contrary Mary

DIRECTIONS: "Don't be so contrary." Do people sometimes say that when you insist on the opposite of what they've just said? Well, here's your chance to be as contrary as you like! In fact, the more opposites you can come up with, the better!

Read the following story. Then, copy the story in the space below, changing it by using the opposites of as many words as you can.

EXAMPLE: You might change the first sentence from "A long time ago, a large house stood on the north corner of Upper Main Street" to "A short time ago (or recently), a small house stood on the south corner of Lower Main Street."

Have fun and don't forget to be very contrary!

A long time ago, a large house stood on the north corner of Upper Main Street. A big, happy family lived there. The eldest daughter was named Roberta. She had a beautiful room on the top floor. Roberta's room was very neat. Her mom said, "Roberta, you are good. You have the cleanest and neatest room in this house." One cold, winter day, the family went shopping. While they were gone, a kid from next door went into the house. His name was Mike, and he saw Roberta's beautiful room and decided to rest there. Roberta came home and found Mike asleep in her room. "Get out!" Roberta screamed loudly. "A filthy thing like you should not be in my clean room!" Mike was afraid of Roberta. He ran out of her beautiful room and out of the large house as fast as he could. He never came back again.

re room.)	r contrary (opposite)	story below. (Jse the back	of this paper if yo	u ne
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Education
Ξ.
Research
ğ
Ĕ
App
for.
31
Ĕ
er
\circ
$^{\text{the}}$
by
1995

Batting Champ

DIRECTIONS: Baseball is fun and exciting because there is a lot of action. Writing can be fun when you use action words (verbs). Some action words are more exciting than others. For example, *stare*, *glare*, *squint*, or *peer* are all more interesting than plain old *see*. And *go* doesn't compare to *rush*, *hurtle*, *scamper*, or *slither*.

Sports announcers and sportswriters like to use colorful verbs when describing a game. If you were announcing a ball game, could you find more interesting verbs to use than those in the sentences below?

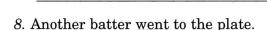
Rewrite each sentence on the line below, changing the underlined verb to a more exciting action word. Have fun and hit a homerun with your writing!

EXAMPLE: The third baseman <u>picked up</u> the ball.

<u>The third baseman scooped up the ball.</u>

1. The pitcher looked at the patter.
2. The pitcher threw the ball.
3. The batter <u>hit</u> the ball into left field.
4. The outfielder got the ball.
5. The runner on second base <u>went</u> to third.





7. The second baseman spoke to the umpire.

6. The umpire said "Safe!"

9. This time the ball was hit into the stands for a homerun.

Education
ij.
Research
Applied
for
Center
the (
ρΛ
© 1995
0

Name	Date	
Tidille	Dute	

Buried Treasure

DIRECTIONS: Many words have other words hidden inside. If you look carefully at the word feel, you can see two other words inside—fee and eel. If you scramble some of the letters, you can also find flee inside the word feel.

It's time to go on a treasure hunt! Next to each word below, write down all the hidden words you can find inside. You may scramble the letters to find more words.

How many treasures (hidden words) can you find? When you finish, add up all the words you located and write down your total number of treasures. It could be fun to compare your total treasures with your classmates. Did they find any words you missed? Maybe you discovered some treasures they didn't.

Good luck!

EXAMPLE: feel	fee, eel, flee
1. snow	
2. winter	
3. these	
4. please	
5. price	
6. stair	
7. steam	
8. heart	
9. small	
10. stick	
11. shame	
12. hours	
13. drink	
14. teacher	
15. tables	

Treasure count—write your total words here _____

Name	Date	
	200	

Invasion of the Letter Snatchers

In the classic sci-fi movie called *Invasion of the Body Snatchers*, aliens take over the bodies of Earth people. In this activity, you are going to search for alien letters that are trying to take over words. You must stop them and save the English language from these invaders!

DIRECTIONS: Each of these words contains an alien letter. Can you find this alien letter and replace it with the letter that really belongs? Write the real word on the line next to each alien takeover.

EXAMPLES: sciense science	diel <u>dial</u>
1. screem	13. messege
2. plase	14. pleaze
3. becouse	15. pockit
4. phraze	16. leed
5. importent	17. simalar
6. elephint	18. uncleer
7. docter	19. posative
8. voluntear	20. differant
9. populer	21. motorcycle
10. porselain	22. leep
11. challange	23. soccor
12. dictionery	24. celabrate

Name Date
All Through The Year
DIRECTIONS: Each month of the year has its own special quality—holidays, events weather, games, and celebrations—that makes that month unique. Next to each month, write as many words or phrases you can think of that pertain to that month. January has been started for you, but you can surely add many more for January and all the months that follow. Have a wonderful year!
January New Year's Day, snow,
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October

December _

November _____

17

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name	Date
	Memorable Months
DIRECTIONS: Next to ea Use some or all of the idea	ch month, write one or two sentences describing that months you came up with in "Activity 15A: All Through the Year."
February	
May	
June	
July	
August	

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

15B, continued

September	 	
October		
November		
-		
December		

Name	Date	

Dr. Healthy Needs You!

Dr. Healthy gives out words instead of medicine. Some of his words make you feel good. Others may make you feel terrible. The important thing is that these special words make the reader feel something! That's because they appeal to the senses.

These *sensory words* usually refer to one of the five senses—taste, touch, sight, sound, or smell. Dr. Healthy's problem is that he's running out of sensory words. He needs assistants who can supply more.

Each of the five senses has its own medicine box below. Only a few words are left in each box. Can you fill up these boxes with sensory words? Dr. Healthy and his readerpatients will be grateful.

DIRECTIONS: Fill up the boxes with as many sensory words as you can. Some words can be used for more than one sense. For instance, *sharp* could refer to touch as well as taste.

TASTE

peppery, nutty, sweet, TOUCH rough, icy, soft, SIGHT blue, dark, bright, SOUND whisper, ring, bang, SMELL putrid, spicy, sharp,

Namo	e Date
	Working for Dr. Healthy
Healt assist needs	Or. Healthy is happy with all the sensory words you gave him in "Activity 16A: Dr hy Needs You!" You did such a good job that he wants to train you to be his special ant. He now has all the sensory words he needs, but his special "healthy" medicines more. The sensory words need to be combined into sentences to work for his reader has. He wants you to do this job for him. Then you can become the new Dr. Healthy.
tain a	ECTIONS: Under each sense heading, write two sentences. Each sentence should con at least one of the sensory words on the previous activity sheet. The more sensory is you can include in each sentence, the more potent that "healthy medicine" will be
	MPLE (under "smell"): <u>That mouth-watering, spicy smell made me rush into the arostitchen.</u>
	TASTE
2	TOUCH
2	
	SIGHT
1	
2	
	SOUND
1	
2	
	SMELL
1	
2.	

Name	Date
	Icky Squirmy
	n make us really feel, hear, see, taste, or smell what something is of fun to use in descriptions.
to mind. Then, on the	box next to each word, write all the sensory words that object brings line below, write a sentence that describes that object. Include sensest in that one-sentence description.
EXAMPLE: Turtle	shy, green, hard shell, wet,
My shy green turtle	thinks it can't be seen when it hides in its shell.
Worm	
Stuffed bear	
Spaghetti	
Fresh-caught fish	
Rock band	į
Ocean	
Football stadium	

Education
in
Research
pa
Appli
for
Center
the
by
© 1995
9

	T	
Name	Date	

How to Build Better . . .

Some builders construct better houses than others. One house may be quite ordinary. Another might be interesting and exciting.

Like a builder, you can make your writing more interesting and exciting by the way you build your sentences. Compare these two sentences:



The man looked at his brother's house.

1. The batter faced the pitcher.

The jealous, greedy man looked enviously at his rich brother's big house.

Isn't the second sentence much more interesting and exciting? It's done with the use of descriptive words, mainly adjectives and adverbs. Adjectives are the words that describe a noun (person, place, or thing). Adverbs modify verbs. In the second sentence above, the words *jealous* and *greedy* are adjectives that describe the noun *man*. The adjective *rich* describes *brother*. *Enviously* is an adverb that makes the verb *looked* more interesting. You, too, can build more exciting sentences.

DIRECTIONS: Rewrite each sentence on the line below, making it more exciting by adding adjectives and adverbs.

2.	The boy ran from the room.
3.	The student walked to school.
4.	The soldier grabbed his rifle.
5.	The alien landed in his spaceship.
6.	A crowd gathered around the scene of the accident.
7.	Her friends came to the party.

A, My Name Is

Writing or reciting something in which all or most words begin with the same letter is called *alliteration*.

There is a traditional game played on the streets of towns and cities. A player bounces a ball and recites, "A, my name is Alice, my boyfriend's name is Adam, we live in Atlanta, and we eat apples." The same formula is then followed with B, C, and all the letters of the alphabet. It's fun! In this activity, you're going to play the same sort of alliteration game with parts of sentences.

A simple sentence has a subject, a verb, and an object.

The alligator ate an artichoke.

In this sentence, the subject is *alligator*, the verb is *ate*, and the object is *artichoke*. We can add adjectives and adverbs to make the sentence more interesting:

The ancient alligator avidly ate an awful artichoke.

The adjective *ancient* modifies the subject noun *alligator*. The adjective *awful* modifies the object noun *artichoke*. The adverb *avidly* modifies the verb *ate*.

DIRECTIONS: Most of the words in the example begin with the letter A. Can you write sentences where the subjects, objects, and verbs all begin with the same letter? It will be even better if you add adjectives and adverbs beginning with that letter. (You may use occasional small words such as *the*, *or*, *a*, and *of* if needed for your sentences.) On the line following each letter below, write alliterative sentences using that letter.

A	
C	
D	
K	

Name Date
Additional Alliteration
DIRECTIONS: On the previous worksheet, you wrote alliterative sentences for letters A through K. Here, you'll do the same for the rest of the alphabet. Remember, the subject, verb, and object must all begin with the same letter. It will be even more fun if you can add adjectives and adverbs beginning with that letter. If necessary, you may use small supportive words such as the, for, a, and of. Your sentences can be serious or silly, just as long as they are alliterative. Remember, we want wonderful, wise, and whimsical words! (Note: Don't worry if you have problems with letters such as X. Most people do.)
L
M
N
0
P
Q
R
S
Т
U
V
W

25

 $\ensuremath{@}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Υ _

Z _

Education
n.
Research
eq
Appli
for
Center
he
y t
5 b
661
0

Name		Date
	Crazy	Jingles
uct. Oodles of noodles. S Can you make up f in each of the boxes. Yo think of. When you fini hear theirs.	tee the U.S.A. in you unky, rhyming jing u can use any of the sh, it can be fun to	e a jingly rhyme to help us remember the product Chevrolet. eles for products you use or see? Write a jingle he products listed, or any others that you may o share your jingles with your classmates and the you may wish to write jingles:
bran flakes VCR apple pies raspberry tea french fries tie-dyed shirts roller skates	mini-vans stereo chocolate bars motorbike apple juice jeans baseball mitts	running shoes tuna fish
DIRECTIONS: Write a	two-line rhyming ji	ngle in each of the boxes below.

Name		Date
Trains	, Planes	r, and Flying Saucers
Various methorioned, and son	ods of transpo ne are imagin crambled one.	many different ways of getting from one place to another tation are listed below. Some are modern, some are old-frank. But they are all scrambled. Write the unscrambled value, on the line below, write a sentence that tells somethation.
EXAMPLE:	swing Angels and	wings birds spread their wings and fly from place to place.
1. ristan		<u> </u>
2. clebicy		
3. glinfy prea	act	
4. sleanirap		
5. pessiphac		
6. shore		
7. dreevoc ar	ngow	
8. skurct		
9. sub		
10. emit cami	neh	

Education
ij.
Research
eq
Applie
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

Name	Date	
	Sounds the Same to Me!	

DIRECTIONS: Homonyms are words that sound alike but have different meanings and can be spelled differently.

Underline the homonym in each sentence. Then, on the line below, write another sen-

sence, using the other spelling and meaning.		
EXAMPLE: They ate <u>their</u> dinner. <u>There is a homonym in this sentence.</u>		
1. He wore new shoes.		
2. The wind blew fiercely.		
3. The tortoise raced with the hare.		
4. The dryer wrings the wet clothes dry.		
5. The car will be ready in an hour.		
6. Would you like to go to the movies?		
7. Is the ship on the correct course?		
8. Always do the right thing.		
9. The chess club will meet this afternoon.		
0. He wants to lose weight.		

	Ē
	Education
	2
	ĭ
	5
1	1
	Research in F
	4
-	r
	9
	O.
-	8
	7
	19
	2
	Applied 1
/	١
	£
	2
/	+
	P
	0
	٩
	7
1	hy the Center for
	_

Name	Date	

Accentuate the Opposite

Do you want to turn words into their opposites? Sometimes this can be done by merely adding a prefix to the beginning of the word. Prefixes that are often used to create an opposite meaning are dis and un, as in dismount or unfed.

DIRECTIONS: On the line next to each word, write its opposite, using either the prefix dis or the prefix un.

EXAMPLES:	assemble wholesome	disasseml unwholes	
1. worthy			11. advantage
2. trust			12. obey
3. cover			13. credit
4. hook			14. dress
5. earthly			15. please
6. skilled			16. holy
7. sociable			17. roll
8. agreeable			18. like
9. expected			19. common
<i>10</i> . believe	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	5	20. honest

Education	
Ξ	
Applied research	
iea	
₫	
ď	
TOL	
Center	
am	
Š	
Taso ny	
3	

That's What I Think!

DIRECTIONS: Your opinion is important! Show what you think by completing each of the sentences below.

1. Friends should always	
2. The best things in the world to eat are	
3. Teachers should not	
4. Teachers should	
5. Most parents	
6. I like my parents best when they	
7. The most important school subjects are	
8. Tests are	
9. Boys are often	
10. Girls are often	
11. The President of the U.S. should	
12. People can live in peace if	
13. Big cities are	
14. Small towns are	
15. The best thing about television is	
16. The worst thing about television is	
17. Kids should be able to	
18. Kids should not be able to	
19. The best age to be is	
20. The worst age to be is	
21. Homework is	
22. It would be nice if	
23. The best time of the day is	

-	
	Ξ
20	·Ĕ
_	2
	2
- 2	5
	Ed
	٠,=
_	4
	ĭ
	8
	ď.
	8
-	P
	Ë
	5
1	7
_	
	or
مس	4
	+
	enter
-	
	hy the
	4
_	5
	عَہ
	LC
_	0
100	2
	© 1995 b
_	e
-	

Name	Date	

Storm Warning

There has just been a big storm. It was so bad that it fouled up the computer on which this page was written. The letters got all mixed up. These words were part of a list about precipitation (different kinds of storms). Now all the words are scrambled.

DIRECTIONS: Unscramble the words in the list of kinds of storms below. Write the correct word on the line next to each scrambled one.

EXAMPLE: romst	<u>storm</u>	
1. nari		
2. rhowse		
3. wons		
4. drootan		
5. chrainuer	*	•
6. noccley		
7. zardbliz		
8. leets		
9. hila		
10. phonoty		

ducation
Edu
i.
Research
g
Applie
for
Center
the
by t
995

Creating Critters

DIRECTIONS: Create living creatures (animals, birds, fish, and reptiles) by adding a letter either at the end or at the beginning of each word. Write the name of your critter on the line next to each word.

EXAMPLE: hero <u>he</u>	
1. nail	10. ow
2. are	11. up
3. ion	
4. he	
5. ear	14. an
6. hale	15. be
7. do	
8. at	17. rake
9. el	18. came



UNIT TWO

Paragraph Writing

This unit offers activities that provide practice in paragraph writing, using projects that are amusing, imaginative, and/or that arise from the students' own experiences.

The steps of the writing process that are stressed in this unit are writing first drafts and revising with an emphasis on correct paragraph construction. Mastery of paragraph writing is the cornerstone of most writing. Sometimes the educational system's expectations of a child's ability are too low and fail to challenge. Too often, however, when it comes to writing, we expect children to become proficient on the basis of one or two lessons and a few exercises. Most writing skills require a great deal of drill before they become ingrained into the students' writing habits. Before students can do well in longer and more complex writing assignments, they must be capable of writing a well-structured, coherent paragraph. This unit aims to give students that type of practice with activities that are both fun and goal-oriented, such as narration of personal experiences, outrageous descriptions, and scrambled paragraph sentences. Most activities are divided into several sections for first drafts, revising, and final copy. For the most part, only one or two aspects of good writing are stressed in the revision process of each assignment in addition to correct paragraph construction.

Education
n in
Researc
ಹ
Applied
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
$_{\rm by}$
© 1995
0

Name	Date

Scrambled Paragraphs

DIRECTIONS: The six sentences below can be combined into one paragraph. But they are not in the right order! Can you unscramble them and copy them in the right order into a paragraph? The topic sentence should come first, the concluding sentence last, and the other four sentences in a logical order between them.

- 1. The trip there would be uncomfortable if our car was not air-conditioned.
- 2. It is fun to spend a hot summer day at the shore.
- 3. I spend most of the day in the water riding the waves.
- 4. When we arrive, we spread our blanket on a spot near the ocean.
- 5. We get home at the end of the day tired, covered with sand, but happy.
- 6. The hot dogs and soda we buy on the boardwalk have a special flavor.

rite the paragr	aph on the lir	nes below.			
			40.00		

Here are some more scrambled sentences. Can you combine them into a paragraph in the correct order on the lines on the next page?

- 1. I saw him put a big worm into Susan Barrow's pocket during recess.
- 2. Everyone heard, including the teacher, and turned to look at Matthew.
- 3. It was my fault he got punished, but I guess he deserved it.
- 4. I once got my best friend, Matthew, into big trouble.
- 5. I asked him what he was doing in a loud voice.
- 6. Susan put her hand into her pocket and screamed.

28, Continued

Education
Ħ.
Research
g
Applie
for 7
Center
the
$_{\text{by}}$
1995
0

Name	 Date	

More Scrambled Paragraphs

DIRECTIONS: The six sentences below can be combined into one paragraph. But they are not in the right order! Can you unscramble them and copy them in the right order into a paragraph? The topic sentence should come first, the concluding sentence last, and the other four sentences in a logical order between them.

- 1. The Forman kids have a backyard gym that I'm allowed to use.
- 2. What kid wouldn't be happy on a street like this?
- 3. Best of all, my closest friends, Greg and Caitlin, live down the block.
- 4. Old Mrs. Buford next door gives me oven-warm brownies every day.
- 5. The greatest people in the world live on my street.
- 6. The Guarinos on the other side let me play with their puppies.

Write the paragraph on the lines below.	

Here are some more scrambled sentences. Can you combine them into a paragraph in the correct order on the lines on the next page?

- 1. Then daffodils and tulips appear.
- 2. Everything comes to life in the spring.
- 3. Green buds come out on the trees.
- 4. It's such a pretty season.
- 5. Even before the snow is gone, crocuses poke up their heads.
- 6. The grass begins to grow.

	29, continued

Education
ın
Center for Applied Research in Ed
pplied
ır A
Center fo
the
by.
© 1995 k
0

So That's What Happened! Girst Draft

First Draft
The paragraph in the example below tells about something that happened to the writer. Read the paragraph and note especially how the first sentences grab the reader's attention and at the same time tell what the paragraph is about. The <i>topic sentence</i> tells what the paragraph will be about. The rest of the paragraph describes some details, and the <i>concluding sentence</i> brings this short tale to an end.
EXAMPLE: I couldn't believe it! My sister had looked in my diary. She waved it in my face and asked why I had written such mean things about her. I felt terrible. I tried to explain that I was feeling angry when I wrote those things and didn't really mean them. She said I was lying. I told her that she had no right to be reading my personal stuff. She screamed at me and I screamed back at her. It was awful. Finally, I grabbed my diary and took it back to my own room. From now on, I'll keep my personal writings where nobody can find them!
DIRECTIONS: In the space below, write about something that happened to you. Introduce the event in your <i>first sentence</i> in an interesting way. Follow with at least three sentences describing the incident. Then, conclude in the last sentence. (This will be a first draft, so don't worry about getting it perfect. Just put down what comes into your head. Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

	2
_	orteor
2	F
	2.
	40
	1000
-	1 Po
	المناد
	A 7
-	for
	404
	Š
_	hr. +h.
_	7
	0 1005
_	(
-	

Name		Date	
------	--	------	--

So That's What Happened! Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Read the paragraph you wrote and think about ways to make it better. Here are some things you can consider to improve it. (Do all your corrections—crossing words out, adding words, and so on—right on the first draft.)

- 1. Did your first sentence or two tell what the paragraph is about?
- 2. Was the first sentence interesting enough to make a reader want to continue? Perhaps you can think of an even better way to grab the reader's attention.
- 3. Does the body of the paragraph clearly tell the details of what occurred? If anything doesn't seem clear, fix it. If you left out anything important, add it.
- 4. If this is something that happened to you, it becomes more interesting if you show how you felt about it. Do you show this anywhere in your paragraph? If not, put in a sentence that describes your feelings.
- 5. Does the final sentence bring the event to a conclusion? If not, write an additional sentence that will truly conclude it.
- 6. Are your sentences all complete? Have you checked in the dictionary for the correct spelling of words you may be unsure about?

Now, rewrite your paragraph in the space below, making all the changes needed. (Use he back of this paper if you need more room.)				
	2			
	2			

Education
H
Kesearch
Applied
tor
Center 1
the
by
1995
9

Name Date _

Outrageous Descriptions

DIRECTIONS: Read the example below of an outrageous description. Then, on the lines below, write the first draft of a one-paragraph outrageous description of your own. It can be a description of a person, an animal, a machine, a game, or anything else. Let your imagination go wild! Be as silly and ridiculous as you like. Be sure to begin with a topic sentence. Follow up with three or four descriptive sentences, and end with a concluding sentence. Don't worry about mistakes—this is just a first draft.			
Write the first draft of your outrageous description here.			

DIR
grad
has

Date

Outrageous Descriptions Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Below is the first draft of an outrageous description written by a seventh-grader. On it, the student has indicated how it will be revised. Note how the topic sentence has been made more clear. The second sentence is more vivid when a simile is added. Spelling errors have been corrected and so has a run-on sentence. After you have studied the example, revise your own outrageous description. Is your topic sentence interesting and clear? Are the details exciting? Try to use a simile to make at least one description more vivid. Does your final sentence conclude the description? Use a dictionary to check your spelling.

A new parent-changing machine will soon be available. EXAMPLE: Here is a machine to change parents. It is a large a like something from outer space, metal box with lots of wires and openings. You write down all the things you would like your parents to do different on a card and drop it in the top slot. the card travels through different parts of the machine. There is a section for making bedtime later, one for more TV watching hours, and another for getting rid of all those health foods and serveing pizza, hot dogs, and chocolat bars for dinner. Sneak this box into your parents' room at night, will have the greatest parents in town.

31B, continued

e

 $\ensuremath{\texttt{@}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

-	
-	
	_
	Ž
	1.
and a	ŝ
	-5
	Ŧ
1	٦.
	2
	r
	69
	ď.
/	Ω
	5
]:
-	ilaa
	⋖
	for
	£.
	e
-	ent
	S
	е (
	by the
	>
_	
	95
	19
	© 1995
	9
_	
_	

Name	Date
------	------

Captain Hook Girst Draft

Captain Hook is a villainous pirate in *Peter Pan*. Captain Hook uses the deadly hook he has instead of a hand to get attention. You can't ignore Captain Hook!

The first sentence of a paragraph is sometimes called a "hook." It's supposed to grab the reader's attention and make him or her want to keep reading. A boring first sentence is not a successful "hook." A good "hook" must be exciting and interesting.

		of boring and interesting first sentences:
EXAMPLES	Boring— Good "hook"— Boring— Good "hook"— Boring— Good "hook"—	Our class went on a trip. You won't believe what happened on our class trip! Last week, we moved to a new house. I never thought that moving would be so hard. This is what happened the first time I baby-sat. My first baby-sitting job was a total disaster.
DIRECTION	S: Write the firs	t draft of a paragraph on one of the following subjects:
My first My first Your par ing sentence,	to a new house job attempt to cook ragraph should h and a minimum	My first airplane flight An unusual family Getting home late from school An embarrassing moment ave at least five sentences: a beginning sentence, a conclude of three sentences in between. Think of Captain Hook when try to "hook" the reader!

Education
1n
Kesearch ın
eq
Applied
r for /
Center
the
by t
© 1995
\odot

Captain HookRevising and Writing a Ginal Copy

Name

Date

Think of yourself as Captain Hook when you revise the paragraph you wrote in Activity 32A. Be ruthless! Don't accept defeat! Be sure that your first sentence is a powerful "hook" that will grab your reader and not let go.

DIRECTIONS: First write your revisions directly on your first draft. Give a lot of thought to the first sentence. Is it interesting? Is it a "hook" that would make Captain Hook proud? Can you think of a way to make it even more exciting?

Also examine the rest of the paragraph. Are your sentences clear and complete? Is the information arranged in a logical sequence? Does your concluding sentence sum it up effectively?

Don't guess	s at spelling. Use the dictionary to check any words that you are unsur	re of
When your	paragraph is the best it can be, write your final copy below.	
- Open Mile		

1	
_	
	Z
	. 2
	Aucation
	Jones
	5
	1
	esearch in
-	7
	é
	d.
-	2
	-
	ie
-	7
	Applied
	A
-	or
	ť
	er
-	5
	e
	\circ
	e
	the
	>
	4
	© 1995
	6
	0

Smooth Sailing Prewriting

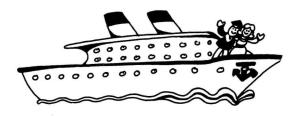
A paragraph should read smoothly like a ship sailing upon a calm sea. If your sentences sound choppy, it may be because they are not flowing smoothly. Sometimes all that is needed is a *transitional* word or phrase. A *transitional word or phrase* connects a sentence to the one that comes before. Some common transitional words and phrases are *however*, then, besides, also, therefore, for that reason, nevertheless, and on the other hand.

The pairs of sentences below would seem awkward without the transitions:

I didn't want to go to school because I felt sick. *Besides*, I hadn't completed the homework assignment.

Mark didn't like the Peterson twins. Nevertheless, he had to go to their birthday party.

DIRECTIONS: In the sentence combinations below, fill in the blank spaces with transitional words or phrases that connect the sentences more smoothly.



	Molly thought she saw a ghost, it turned out to be only the shadow of a lamp.
	Josh couldn't throw a ball well, he didn't want to join the Little League team.
3.	Jennie loved hamburgers, the doctor had told her not to eat fried foods.
	I wanted the dress in the shop window, I didn't have enough money to buy it.
5.	Oat bran is a healthy cereal, I don't like the way it tastes.
6.	Andrew opened the door he went into the room.
7.	Mrs. Wright is a strict teacher, she gives a lot of homework.
8.	We ate dinner at seven o'clock, we cleared the table.
9.	Margo's bicycle was broken she couldn't ride it to her friend's house.

Education
n]
Ξ.
lesearch
-
Applied
for
Center
$_{\mathrm{the}}$
by
1995
0

More Smooth Sailing Girst Draft

Transitional words and phrases can make the sentences in your paragraphs flow together more smoothly. In the following assignment, use at least one transitional word or phrase when writing your paragraph.

DIRECTIONS: Write a paragraph about one of these subjects:

- a favorite TV show
- a favorite book or story
- a strange object in the classroom
- a perfect dinner

- a TV character I like
- a person I admire
- a description of my friend
- a shopping trip

a periece amilei	a shopping trip
Write the first draft of yo interesting. Use an appropriate tences, using at least one tran	our paragraph on the lines below. Make your topic sentence concluding sentence. Include at least three additional sensitional word or phrase.
,	

Name	Date			
Smooth Sailing Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy				
1. Is all the spel	ling correct? (Check with a dictionary if you are not sure.)			
	be changed to make the topic sentence more exciting?			
3. Is there at leaflow more sme	ast one transitional word or phrase connecting sentences to make the oothly?			
4. Are the senter	nces in a logical order?			
5. Are the thoughts clearly expressed? Are there other words or phrases that would express this better?				
6. Does the concluding sentence sum up the main idea?				
When you ε on the lines belo	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina w.			
When you ε on the lines belo	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a on the lines belo	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you ε on the lines belo	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a on the lines belo	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			
When you a	are certain that your revision is as good as it can be, write your fina ow.			

Name	Date	
T I CLARK		

Looking Good! Prewriting

It can be fun to write one-paragraph descriptions of people, places, animals, and objects. These are easy to do well if you follow a few suggestions:

- 1. Don't try to tell everything. A description that goes on and on becomes boring. Choose several facts that seem most important, most typical, most interesting, or most unusual. A few colorful, exciting touches will bring a subject to life more than a lot of boring detail.
- 2. Choose your descriptive phrases carefully. Create vivid impressions with sensory words, active verbs, and original or startling similes.
- 3. Introduce your subject in the topic (first) sentence with a "hook" that grabs the reader's interest.
- 4. Humor can be effective, especially in the topic and concluding sentences. Be careful, however, to avoid cruel humor. This will only turn your reader off. Humor should be subtle and clever or else don't use it at all.

Here is an interesting description:

"Murdstone and Grinby's warehouse was at the water-side. It was the last house at the bottom of a narrow street, curving down hill to the river, with some stairs at the end, where people took boat. It was a crazy old house with a wharf of its own . . . and literally overrun with rats. Its panelled rooms, discoloured with the dirt and smoke of a hundred years . . . its decaying floors and staircase; the squeaking and scuffling of the old grey rats in the cellars; and the dirt and rottenness of the place . . . They are all before me, just as they were in the evil hour when I went among them for the first time."

This is from *David Copperfield* by Charles Dickens. Can't you just see this horrible old house? Note the use of sensory words such as *discoloured*, *decaying*, *squeaking*, and *rottenness* that helps the reader to share the experience. Note how the concluding sentence sums up the description in a way that shows how the writer felt about it.

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the following subjects:

Someone I love Someone who frightens me
Someone who is funny An amusing pet
My room The street on which I live
An imaginary friend An enemy, real or imaginary

On the back of this worksheet, make the following lists:

- 1. Four or five main things I want to tell about this subject.
- 2. A list of sensory words and active verbs I can use about this subject.
- 3. Two possible topic sentences with hooks.
- 4. Two possible concluding sentences.

1	
~	
-	٦
	.[]
~	at
-	nc
	ρį
-	퍼
	Ħ.
J.	ų,
-	ırc
	96
~	es
	R
	eq
~	il
	ď
-	\forall
	o.
	r.
1	Ē
	'n.
V 2	ర
-	0
	th
	Š
	7
	6
	13
	0
-	1100
-	
-	
-	
_	
-	
111	
1	
1	
· /	
~	

Looking Good! 4irst Draft

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. Read once more the descriptive paragraph by Charles Dickens in Activity 34A.
- 2. Look over your list of the main points about the subject you've chosen. Underline three or four of these. When you write your paragraph, use one sentence for each of these facts.
- 3. Look over your list of sensory words and active words. Add any new ones you can come up with.
 - 4. Examine your two topic sentences. Underline the better one.
 - 5. Examine your two concluding sentences. Underline the better one.
- 6. On the lines below, write a first draft of your descriptive paragraph. Always keep in mind that you are trying to make the subject come alive to a reader who has never seen it. (Write the title on the top line.)

	 -
4	

Name	Date	

Poohi Condi

Looning Yood!
Looking Yood! Revising and Writing a Final Copy
DIRECTIONS:
 Revise your first draft. Are your sentences complete and clear? Is the spelling correct? Consult a dictionary if necessary. Does your topic sentence introduce the subject in an interesting way? Does your concluding sentence sum it up? Have you used enough sensory words and active words to make your description vivid?
2. Write your final copy on the lines below. (Place the title on the top line.)

-	
11/	
_	
	2
	ά
-	2
	-5
-	Y
	. [
2	5
	cearch
	ă
1	d
~	Ω
0.000	-
	٥.
	iluu.
	5
-/	A
	1
	4
1	70
	+
	ď
1	_
78.	9
	Ŧ
1	hy tho
	9
_	1005

Name	Date	
I dillic		_

Cut It Out!

There's an old saying, "Too many cooks spoil the broth." That can be applied to writing. Too many words can spoil a paragraph.

Some people think the more words they use, the better the writing. The opposite is true. The only words needed are those that clearly tell what the paragraph is about and add to the vividness and interest. Anything else is clutter, like all the extra stuff crammed into a closet that makes it impossible to find what you're looking for. A cluttered paragraph makes the meaning difficult to discover.

Here is a paragraph that is too wordy:

The guest room I'm talking about is not just a room that's used for guests. We use it a lot of the time for a lot of different things. Along one wall on one side of the room is my dad's large oak desk with a matching swivel chair in front of it. There's a portable sewing machine in the corner that's seldom used because I don't like to sew and neither does my sister or my mother and father, but my mom sometimes makes hems or sews curtains with it. There's a couch in front of the window that can sometimes be pulled out into a bed when friends, uncles, aunts, or cousins sleep over. The people in my family call this room the spare room.

Here is the same paragraph with some of the excess words cut out:

The guest room is not just for guests. We use it for a lot of different things. Along one wall is my dad's oak desk with a matching swivel chair. There's a portable sewing machine in the corner that my mom sometimes uses to sew hems or curtains. There's a couch in front of the window that can be pulled out into a bed for friends or relatives who sleep over. We call it the spare room.

DIRECTIONS: Rewrite each sentence on the line below, cutting out unnecessary words.

- The man that I'm telling you about came to the house we once lived in.
 All of the students who were in the room at that time were quite still.
- 3. He was really afraid, you see, that the fierce alien might possibly attack.
- 4. I actually passed the same test I told you about that I would fail.

Education
Ξ.
Research
р
oplie
9
A
for Ap
Ā
for A
e Center for Ap
e Center for Ap

Cut It Out Even More!

Anything that doesn't add to the interest, vividness, or meaning of a paragraph should be taken out. Some words and phrases often used unnecessarily are really, I'm saying or I'm telling you, actually, I guess, along the lines of, quite, the fact that, the reason why, particular, of which, looked like, right away, and so.

Date

Saying the same idea twice using different words is also unnecessary clutter. For example, If I had a lot of money and could afford it, I would travel should be If I had a lot of money, I would travel. Another example: He repeated it again should be He repeated it.

DIRECTIONS: Cross out all the unnecessary words and phrases in the following paragraph. Then, rewrite the paragraph on the lines below without the clutter.

The November day of which I'm speaking about was cold and windy. The weather looked as if it was going to rain. I actually wanted to go shopping, but the reason why I couldn't was because I didn't have a raincoat that I could wear. When I told my mom about the problem I was having with what I wanted to do, she smiled and told me to stay right where I was and not move. She went into another room right away. Then she came out and I saw that she was holding a box in her hands. "Here's your new raincoat," she spoke to me and said. So I was able to go out to the stores shopping after all.

spoke to me and said. So I was able to go out to the stores shopping after all.		
•		

1	
	ŭ
	ţį
	ca
	ф
	函
	i.
	q
	ırc
	ses
	ses
	H
-	je.
	pl
	Αp
-	r 7
	$_{ m p}$
-	er
	nt
1 -	္မ
-	e
	th
	Sy.
	5
	99
~	ä
	\odot
-	
-	
-	
-	
1	

Paragraph Seeds Girst Draft

A seed can grow into a flower if it is planted and tended with care. In the same way, the seed of an idea can be developed into a paragraph. In a garden, our tools are spades, pots, fertilizer, and water. The tools of paragraph growing are

- 1. An interesting topic sentence
- 2. Three or four sentences that develop the idea in a logical order
- 3. A concluding sentence that sums up
- 4. Avoid repetition, remove unnecessary words
- 5. Sensory words and active verbs that create vivid word pictures

DIRECTIONS: On the lines following each topic sentence below, write the first draft of a paragraph that develops that topic.

. Some days	, it doesn't pay	y to get up in	the mornin	ıg		
-						
			2.0			
	-2446					
2. It was the	most unfair th	hing I had ev	ver seen!			
	W 100					
	Avan					
	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A					
			- Habiliana	Harain Albania	MIX. 11 (1970)	

Name Date
Paragraph Seeds Revising and Writing a Final Copy
Revising and Writing a Final Copy
DIRECTIONS: Revise the two paragraphs you wrote for Activity 36A.
1. Is each sentence complete and clear?
2. Are all words spelled correctly? (Check the dictionary.)
3. Is the topic developed in a clear and logical way?
4. Have you used vivid active verbs and sensory words?
5. Have you crossed out any unnecessary words or repetition?
6. Does the concluding paragraph sum up the topic?
Write the final copy of each paragraph on the lines below.
1
2
2.

_	_
1	lucation
me"	ı Ec
_	earch ir
-	Res
7	plied
~	or Ap
~	nter f
~	ie Cei
7	by th
J	1995
	0

Stop That Chop!

It's okay to use a very short sentence in a paragraph. It is not good, however, to write a paragraph that consists only of short sentences. Note the choppiness of the following paragraph:

Ricky is my best friend. He has shaggy blond hair. His eyes are brown. He is tall. He is skinny. He is good at baseball. He likes soccer. So do I. We have fun together. It's great to have a friend.

If we combine and rearrange some of these sentences and add more vivid description, we would have a paragraph that flows more smoothly, like this:

Ricky is my best friend. He has brown eyes and shaggy blond hair like a friendly puppy. Some people call him "Beanpole" because he is so tall and skinny. Ricky and I have fun together because we like the same things, such as baseball and soccer. It's great to have a friend!

DIRECTIONS: The sentences in the following paragraph are too short and choppy. Rewrite the paragraph on the lines below. Combine and rearrange some of the sentences and add some vivid descriptions to make the paragraph flow better.

Wow! What a party I had! It was a surprise. It was my birthday. I came home. The house seemed empty. I looked all around. I wondered where everyone was. Then, I heard a noise. It came from the basement. I went down. The room was dark. Suddenly, the lights went on. Everyone shouted "Happy Birthday!" There were balloons. There was cake and ice cream. I got lots of presents. It was a great birthday surprise. It was the best I ever had.

	100		
The second secon			

Education
in
Research
q
ie
p
Q.
\forall
or
Center 1
$_{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

Stop That Chop Again!

DIRECTIONS: The following paragraphs are choppy and awkward because the sentences are too short. Rewrite each paragraph on the lines below. Combine and rearrange the sentences and add some vivid language or details that make the narration flow.

Date _____

Fold in a a fa	I live on Randolph Street. It is an interesting street. Exciting things happen there. Foleys live at number 305. That's two houses down from me. Two years ago, Mrs. ey had five babies. They were quintuplets. Reporters came. So did a TV crew. It was all the papers. Mr. Bradbury lives in the green house. It's at the end of the block. He's amous artist. The Trouts raise beagle puppies. They live at number 325. Amy and a are my friends. They live next door. That's what Randolph Street is like.
-	
kitc mat I sa I th	I had an accident. It was last week. I started a fire. I didn't mean to do it. I was in room. I had a scented candle. My aunt gave it to me. I got some matches from the hen. I brought them to my room. I lit the candle. It smelled nice. I blew out the ch. I threw it into the wastebasket. It wasn't out completely. I didn't know that. Then w flames. They were coming from the wastebasket. I was scared. I got a pail of water. rew the water into the wastebasket. I filled up the pail a few times. Finally, the fire it out. I almost set fire to my room. I couldn't believe it!

Name	Date	

Too, Too Much

It's fine to include one or two long sentences in a paragraph. But if most of the sentences are long, it can make the writing unclear and boring as in this paragraph:

My fifth-grade teacher, Mrs. Kasden, was the very, very best teacher that I ever had in all the many years that I've been in the school that I'm going to now. The main reason that she was such a very good teacher was because she cared about each and every kid in the class and was very understanding and was very kind and tried her best to help us with the things with which we had problems. She never screamed and she never said mean things even to some of the students that really deserved to be screamed at sometimes, but she was always patient and always very, very nice. I'm really a lucky kid to have been in the class of a great and wonderful teacher like Mrs. Kasden when I was in fifth grade.

It's easy to make this paragraph more interesting by breaking up the longest sentences. Cutting out unnecessary words and phrases, such as *very, the reason that, each and every, things with which*, and *really* will help. So will taking out things that are repeated. Isn't this better?

My fifth-grade teacher, Mrs. Kasden, was the best teacher I ever had. She was kind and understanding and cared about the kids. When we had problems, she tried to help. Even when students were bad, she never screamed or said mean things but was always patient. I'm lucky to have had a great teacher like Mrs. Kasden.

DIRECTIONS: The following paragraph has too many long sentences. It also has some unnecessary and repetitious words and phrases. Rewrite it more effectively on a separate sheet of paper.

My nerdy little brother, Mikey, who is always a real pest, once got lost when our whole family, my mom and dad, my older brother, Luke, and our dear little pet puppy, Wiggles, went for a picnic one Sunday in June to the county park that's real close to our home, only a half-hour away by car. All of the rest of us, not including Mikey, were really busy getting stuff out of the car and getting things set up out on the picnic table. All of a sudden, for some reason, someone noticed that the little nerd, Mikey, was missing, and we all went out all over and searched for him for about twenty minutes or so, and my mom was really starting to get upset, until finally, Mikey just sort of strolled back all by himself and didn't even know why all of the rest of us were really upset. That little nerd, Mikey, can really be a pest, but that was sort of the worst thing he ever did.

Too, Too Much Again

Date

DIRECTIONS: The following paragraph is difficult to read because the sentences are too long. There are also too many unnecessary words and repetition. Rewrite the paragraph on the lines below. Break up and rearrange the sentences so that they flow better and are easier to understand. Cut out unnecessary words and phrases. Also cut words and phrases that are repeated.

I'll never forget the day I went into the haunted house, even though I really should have known better because I knew it was something that I really shouldn't have done and something that I really didn't have to do. My friends dared me to do it, that's what they did. They were my friends Petey and Patrick, and they dared me to go in, and I did even though everyone in the neighborhood always said that big empty house was haunted. I was in there in that house for ten minutes or so and after that when I came out, Petey and Patrick said that I really looked as if I might actually have seen a ghost in that house. I didn't tell them what happened while I was there inside that house, and I'll never tell anyone about it, not ever, but I can tell you that I'll sure as anything never ever forget that day.

Name	Date	
	Paragraph Jun	
•	Paragraph Fun Girst Draft	
by adding three or four mo	aphs below already have a topic sentence ore sentences and a conclusion? Your par ginary. It's up to you. Write your first dra	agraphs can be either
1. Here's what I wish I cou	ld see when I look into a mirror.	
2 Most poople went a pup	py or kitten as a pet, but not me	
	py of kitten as a pet, but not me.	

Date _____

Education
ıμ
Research
pa
pli
\sim
A
for
Center
è
è
the Cer

Paragraph Fun Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the two paragraphs you wrote for Activity 39A. Look for the following:

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete? Do they vary in size, with some short and some long?
- 2. Is all spelling correct? (Check in a dictionary.)
- 3. Have you used vivid language, such as sensory words and active verbs, to make your writing more interesting?
- 4. Have you cut out unnecessary words and phrases?
- 5. Have you cut anything that is repeated?

Name

6. Does your concluding sentence sum up the paragraph?

Write your final copy of each paragraph on the lines below.

	mana.			
2				

	40A
Name	Date
	More Paragraph Jun
	More Paragraph Fun Girst Draft
by ade	CTIONS: The paragraphs below already have a topic sentence. Can you finish them ding three or four more sentences and a conclusion? Your paragraphs can be either as or silly, true or imaginary. It's up to you. Write your first drafts on the lines below copic sentence.
1. I or	nce saw a strange sight on my way to school.
-	
2. The	ere's one place I'd rather be than anywhere else in the world.
	61

Name	Date	
------	------	--

More Paragraph Fun Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the two paragraphs you wrote for Activity 40A.

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete? Are they arranged in logical order?
- 2. Is your spelling correct? (Check in dictionary?)
- 3. Have you used vivid language, such as active verbs and sensory words, to make your writing more exciting?
- 4. Can you add a simile or metaphor to make your paragraph vivid?
- 5. Are there any unnecessary words or phrases?
- 6. Have you cut repeated words or phrases?
- 7. Does your concluding sentence sum up the paragraph?

Write your final copy of each paragraph on the lines below.

	-		
The state of the s			
0			
2			
			- Commence of the Commence of

Research in Education	Research	Research	Applied Research		
Research	Research	Applied Research	Applied Research	cation	
Research	Research	Applied Research	Applied Research	Edu	
Research	Research	Applied Research	Applied Research	ij	
	Applied	for Applied	Center for Applied	Research	
the Center for	the Center	the		þ	>
by the Center for	by the Center	by the	$_{\rm by}$	95	



Shopping List Prewriting

Paragraph writing can be easy if you think of it as just a list of sentences:

- 1. The first sentence states the topic.
- 2. The next three or four sentences support and expand the topic, just as a shopping list supports a shopping trip.
- 3. The final sentence sums up and concludes the topic.

EXAMPLE:

- 1. Topic sentence—I wondered what the new market would be like when I went shopping there yesterday.
- 2. First item on shopping list—fruit
- 3. Second item on shopping list—chicken
- 4. Third item on shopping list—ice cream
- 5. Conclusion—From now on, I plan to do all my shopping at Burton's.

Here's what a paragraph based on this list might look like:

I wondered what the new market would be like when I went shopping there yesterday. They had a huge selection of fresh, luscious fruit, so I bought three bananas and a pound of red grapes. I was pleased to see that the meat department offered the brand of chicken I prefer. The frozen dessert aisle was such an ice cream lovers paradise that it took a long time to choose among all the brands and flavors. From now on, I plan to do all my shopping at Burton's.

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the following subjects for a paragraph. Write it on the title line on the next page. Then make a "shopping list" like the one in the example. Next to number 1, list your topic sentence. Under that, continue a numbered list of three or four items that will develop your topic. (Just list the items; don't write sentences yet.) Next to the final number, write your concluding sentence.

Subjects (choose one):

A great book I recently read An excellent TV show My favorite meal My favorite musical group

41A, continued

Trite the title you've chosen here:	

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name	Date	
	Shonnina List	
	Shopping List Girst Draft	
	the first draft of a paragraph. Use the "shopping e. Here are some easy steps for you to follow:	g list" you made for
1. Copy the title as it a	appears on your list.	
2. Copy the topic sente	ence as it appears on your list.	
3. Write one sentence:	for each of the supporting items on your list.	
4. Copy the concluding	g sentence as it appears on your list.	
	(Title)	
whose the control of		

Education
ij.
lesearch
Ξ
Applied
for 7
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
$_{\text{by}}$
1995
0

Shopping List Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the paragraph you wrote for Activity 41B right on that worksheet:

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete?
- 2. Are the sentences arranged in a logical order?
- 3. Is the topic developed in an interesting manner?
- 4. Are all words spelled correctly? (Check in a dictionary.)
- 5. Have you used active verbs and sensory words for vivid and exciting reading?
- 6. Can you think of one simile or metaphor that would improve the paragraph?

Are you certain that your paragraph is now as well-written as it can be? Write final copy on the lines below.			our
<u></u>			

Name	Date
	Paragraph Puzzles
	Paragraph Puzzles Iirst Draft
Here is a paragrap	h game that is fun, easy, and challenging, all at the same time!
ent. Each paragraph lour job will be to comp In order to do this, nat follow. Figure out	paragraphs on this worksheet were once whole. They had an acci- broke apart and lost part of itself. Now they are only fragments olete each paragraph and make it whole again. you must carefully read the topic statement and the few sentences what the paragraph is about. Then finish each paragraph clearly d add at least three or four additional sentences, including a con-
	PARAGRAPH PUZZLE #1
ust happens to be the l	nto all kinds of athletics. His favorite sport is baseball because he best hitter our league has had in a million years. He likes biking
	PARAGRAPH PUZZLE #2
My mom always con I really love. I love the seconds. Chinese food is	mplains that I don't eat enough, but there are three kinds of meals picy taste of spaghetti and meatballs. At this meal, I often ask for good, too.

Name	Date
	Paragraph Puzzles Revising and Writing a Final Copy
,	Revising and Writing a Final Copy
	e the two paragraphs you completed for Activity 42A. Use the fol- can change the beginnings, too, if you think they can be improved):
1. Are your sentences	clear and complete? Do your subjects and verbs agree?
2. Check in a dictiona	ry if you are not sure of any spelling.
3. Do you use some ac	tive verbs and sensory words to make your writing interesting?
4. Do the sentences yo	ou wrote add to and complete the subject of the paragraph?
Write your revise	d paragraphs below.
*	PARAGRAPH #1
-	
	PARAGRAPH #2
110000000000000000000000000000000000000	

Name	Date
ß	ackward Paragraph Puzzles
	ackward Paragraph Puzzles Girst Draft
Here are some m	ore paragraph puzzles that are fun to solve.
whole, but somehow t left are the last few s concluding sentences	wo paragraphs on this worksheet have a big problem. They were once he first half of each paragraph broke off and has been lost. All that's entences. Can you figure out what this paragraph is about from the and those that come before? Make each paragraph complete again tence at the beginning, followed by two or three additional ones that arly.
	PARAGRAPH PUZZLE #1
but this year we've r	I like gym because the games we play are fun, very good at them. Reading hasn't always been my favorite subject, ead some exciting stories and the teacher tells good jokes. So even ag at times, I really enjoy some of my classes.
	PARAGRAPH PUZZLE #2
years old. She likes to live nearby and come	Betsy's other brother, Jonathan, is only three help take care of him. Betsy has two sets of grandparents, too. They over a lot. Betsy loves being part of a big, close family.

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name	Date
Ba	ckward Paragraph Puzzles
Re	ckward Paragraph Puzzles evising and Writing a Iinal Copy
	the paragraphs you completed in Activity 43A. You may revise the as what you wrote. Use these guidelines:
1. Are your sentences cl	ear and complete?
2. Do your subjects and	verbs agree?
3. Use a dictionary to ch	neck spelling.
4. Do the sentences you makes sense?	wrote make a logical, complete paragraph that flows easily and
Write your revised	paragraphs below.
	PARAGRAPH #1
	i e
	PARAGRAPH #2

The essa approach duce com there app fully lack horrors be answer of

UNIT THREE

Simple Essays

The essay is often the bugaboo of the writing curriculum. Students sometimes approach it with such dread that one would think they were being asked to produce complex, esoteric scientific or philosophical treatises. At regular intervals there appears some new national survey proving that American students are woefully lacking in essay-writing skills. It has even been suggested that these unfair horrors be completely eliminated and standardized tests be limited to short-answer questions. Thankfully, testmakers have managed so far to avoid such a drastic nonsolution and students must still endure the stress of essay writing.

In most cases, this fear is unnecessary! Basically, essays are little more than expanded paragraphs. A paragraph has a beginning, middle, and end consisting of sentences. An essay has a beginning, middle, and end consisting of paragraphs. Teachers of writing will usually testify that students who have acquired familiarity with paragraph writing and who have then been set to writing essays early and frequently usually have little trouble with this form of communication.

The essay activities in this unit are simple. They are all easy three-paragraph themes. For the most part, they are geared to topics of maximum student interest and can even be fun to do. The steps of the writing process are used for optimum effect. Prewriting activities are particularly stressed in the essay-writing units since structure and clarity of thought are essential for effective essays. In fact, like a mutually-beneficial circle, clear writing needs clear thinking, and the structural requirements of the essay often help the writer to think more clearly.

The activities in this unit are structured in three steps. The first worksheet includes prewriting activities, the second gives explicit directions for writing a first draft, and the third contains instructions for revising and writing a final copy. It is strongly recommended that all three worksheets be used for any of these essay-writing projects.

ducation
search in E
Applied Ke
Center for
1995 by the
 ©

Name	Date	

I Didn't Know That Was There! Prewriting

DIRECTIONS: Do you realize that there are objects right under your nose every day that you never even notice—things in your house, your neighborhood, your school? Look around your classroom now. Really look! Chances are you'll be able to point out a few things you've never seen before even though they've been there all along. Perhaps there's a wide pipe in one corner going into a hole in the ceiling . . . or a grating in the floor . . . or an odd-shaped stain on one of the windowshades . . . or a small bookcase in the rear . . . or a welcome sign over the door . . . or . . . well, you get the idea.

You're going to write an essay about these things that you didn't know were there. It's going to be easy to write because you will do it in several steps that will make the final writing simple.

The first step is called *prewriting* or *brainstorming*. It means getting your random thoughts down on paper, and it will help you get ideas. All you have to do is look around the room slowly and carefully. Then, jot down anything you see that you may not have noticed before. Next to the name of each object, write some words that describe it. Next to that, put down any feelings you may have about it, as in the example below:

that, put down any feelings you may have about it, as in the example below: EXAMPLE: grate in floor—metal, about six inches square, near teacher's desk—I can believe I never noticed it; what could it be for?		

Name	Date
2 2	dn't Know That Was There!
	Girst Draft
The easiest essay to This introduces the sub paragraph to work with ing way. On the lines bel	are constructed like paragraphs except that they are longer and paragraph. write has just three paragraphs. First comes the topic paragraph ect and tries to get the reader's interest. Since you have a whole you can use several sentences to introduce your topic in an excitow, write a draft of your first paragraph. (This is only a first draft lling or grammar. Just get it down on paper.)
the information you wis graph essay, you will no explain your topic. Whe each point, but this pie	aph is the longest. It is the main part of the essay and states all to tell about your subject. Since this will be a short, three-parate go into much detail. Just state the points you want to make to a you write longer essays, you will need an entire paragraph for the will be short and to the point. Choose three ideas from your write your second paragraph here.
The third paragrap topic and to sum up. Th	h concludes your essay. Use two or three sentences to restate the s is a good place to include your feelings about it.

Education
Ξ.
Research
eq
pplied
ď
for f
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
$_{\rm by}$
1995
 ©

I Didn't Know That Was There! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your first draft. Make your corrections and changes right on the worksheet. Follow the guidelines below:

- 1. Is the grammar correct? Do the subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Is the spelling correct? Consult the dictionary if you are unsure.
- 3. Have you used the best word or phrase to convey what you want to say? For example, would *enormous* describe something better than *big*? Would *astonished* describe your feelings better than *surprised*? Would *dull metal* or *gleaming metal* be better than just metal?
- 4. Did the first paragraph introduce your topic? Can you find a way to make it more exciting? A bit of humor often works well here.
- 5. In the second paragraph, did you describe your examples in a clear and interesting way? Did you give three examples?
- 6. In your concluding paragraph, did you restate the topic in a different way? Did you include your own feelings about it?

Now write your revised essay below. Use the back of this paper if you need more room.

I DIDN'T KNOW THAT WAS THERE!		

~	
<u></u>	
1	
_	
-	
Λ	
	on
	Ė
_	20
	φ
	田
	Ŀ
	ų
-	ırc
	es
	š
	E
	ied
-	pl
	₹b
	r
	$_{\rm fo}$
	er
	$_{ m nt}$
4.7	Ge
	e
	th
)y
	5
	66
-	H
	\odot
-	
السيا	
_	
-	
_	

Twenty-Girst-Century Inventions Prewriting

DIRECTIONS: Just think of all the marvelous things we now have that weren't around in the nineteenth century—jet planes, space travel, radio, television, computers, dishwashers, videos, compact disks, electronic games, and much more.

Soon, the twenty-first century will arrive. You're going to write about some of the wonders inventors might come up with in the next hundred years. Your ideas might be practical or wild and woolly. They could be things that are possible or fantastic ideas that couldn't really happen. Or could they?

For this prewriting (brainstorming) step, you are going to let your imagination soar. On the lines below, write down whatever ideas come into your head, no matter how ridiculous they might seem. Next to each idea, write a few words to describe this new invention of the future—what it looks like, what it does, and so on.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—TWENTY-FIRST-CENTURY INVENTIONS		S		
				200000000000000000000000000000000000000
			2	
			8	

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Twenty-Girst-Century Inventions Girst Draft

First Draft
DIRECTIONS: This is a short, fun-to-write essay. It will have only three paragraphs. The first paragraph should introduce your topic in an interesting way that will be exciting for the reader. Sometimes starting with a question is effective. For example, "What do you think the world of the twenty-first century will be like?" or "What wonders will twenty-first-century inventors bring to our lives?" Can you think of a good question with which to begin your essay? Follow it up with one or two more sentences about this topic. Write a draft of your first paragraph below. (This is only a draft. Don't worry about spelling or grammar. Just get down your ideas.)
The second paragraph is the main part of your essay. Write a first draft below. Pick out two or three of your best ideas from your brainstorming list. Describe the appearance and function of each one.
The third and last paragraph will restate the topic in a different way. Try to include some thoughts about the excitement and fun of thinking about the world of the future. Write your draft below.

Name	Date
Twe	enty-Girst-Century Inventions Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy
	Revising and Writing a Final Copy
DIRECTIONS: Corre	ct and revise your first draft. Try to make it as good as you can. The vill help:
. Are your sentences	all complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
. Check the spelling	of difficult words in the dictionary.
P. Did you begin the stated?	first paragraph with an exciting question? Is the topic clearly
such as "The Time	most vivid words and phrases to get your ideas across? A simile Traveler looks as simple on the surface as your old family car" can use one simile in your second paragraph.
5. Does your final par	agraph restate the theme and sum up your ideas?
When you have t	finished correcting the first draft, write your final copy below (Use
When you have the back of this paper	finished correcting the first draft, write your final copy below. (Use if you need more room.) TWENTY-FIRST-CENTURY INVENTIONS
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)
When you have the back of this paper	rif you need more room.)

	-3
ıcation	×
Ed	1
ın.	,,,
earch	
l Res	
r Applied	gir.
for /	
enter	
the C	
by	
© 1995	-
\odot	je.

Name	Date	

Me, Myself, and I Prewriting

What do you know more about than anyone else in the world? It's not history or sports or science or math, no matter how smart you may be. The one subject you know better than anyone else is yourself!

The easiest things to write about are familiar subjects. There's no subject as familiar to you as yourself! That's why you're going to be able to do your best writing in this essay. To make it even easier, your first step will be brainstorming.

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, write down all the words and phrases you can think of that could be used in a description of yourself. Think about your physical appearance, your family, your friends, your personality, your values, your special interests, your hopes and dreams, things you like and dislike, things you're good at, things that are difficult for you, and so on.

You're not going to use everything on the brainstorming list in your essay, but the more you put down, the more choices you'll have.

E	BRAINSTORMING LIST—ME, MYSELF, AND I	
	,	

	Me, Myself, and I Girst Draft
first paragraph should in tion with the first senter prise. For example, "I ha morning when I brush m a big surprise." Or "Help Well, you get the idea. V	a short, fun-to-write essay. It will have only three paragraphs. The introduce your topic in an exciting way. Capture the reader's attendance or sentences. One effective "hook" is the use of humor or sure ave one true, best friend. It's the person I see in the mirror every teeth." Or "My friends think they really know me. They're in foo! I have to write a description of the most boring person I know. Write your first paragraph below. Hook your reader with the first ee more sentences as part of the introduction. (This is a first drafting or grammar.)
	uph is the main part of your essay. Pick out four or five items from Write a sentence about each one of these important aspects of you
	paragraph will restate and sum up the subject. Something amus here, too. Try to include at least three sentences in this paragrapl

ation
3duc
in
Research
Applied
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

Me, Myself, and I Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date _

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft. Try to make it as perfect as you can. The following guidelines will help:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check the spelling of difficult words in the dictionary.

Name

- 3. Did you begin the first paragraph with an interesting, perhaps humorous hook?
- 4. Have you used active verbs and vivid, sensory words wherever possible?
- 5. Did you use the final paragraph to sum up this description of yourself in an interesting or amusing way?

When you have finished correcting the first draft, write your final copy below. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

WIE, WIYSELF, AND I

-	
-	
· ·	
_	
1 2	
	n
Υ.	atic
	ncs
	Ed
	n]
	h i
	ırc
	seg
	Re
	ď
~	olie
	dd
1	r A
	$_{\rm fo}$
	ter
	en
-	O
-	the
	V.
	5
1 2	99
	0
	•
-	
-	
-	

My Own Special Place Prewriting

Everyone has at least one place that feels special. It could be a vacation spot you've visited only once or twice or it might be as familiar and ordinary as the comfy couch you sprawl on to read or watch TV.

Think about this place. Try to bring to mind as many details as you can about the spot and all its surroundings. Then, give some thought to how this place makes you feel and why it makes you feel that way.

DIRECTIONS: This brainstorming list will be divided into two sections. The first section will include all the words and phrases you can think of that describe what your special place looks like. The second section of the brainstorming list will include all the words and phrases you can come up with that describe your feelings about this place and why you feel that way.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—MY OWN SPECIAL PLACE

PART ONE—WHAT THIS PLACE LOOKS LIKE:	
PART TWO—HOW THIS PLACE MAKES ME FEEL:	

Date _____

5 hy the Conter for Applied Research in Education	o by the center for replined nessearch in Education	
@ 1995 hv the	C TOO DY MIC	

My Own Special Place Pirst Draft

Girst Draft
DIRECTIONS: One way of grabbing interest in the first paragraph is to use a hint of mystery in the introduction. Here are some examples of how this might be done in the first paragraph of this essay. (1) "There is a place you can never find. I will never tell a living soul where it is. It is my own special spot." (2) "Can you guess where my own special place is? It is a spot that is familiar to everybody in this class. I wonder how many of you will recognize it." Can you include a bit of mystery in your introduction? Write your first paragraph below. (This is only a draft, so don't worry about spelling or grammar.)
The second paragraph is the main part of your essay. Choose the most vivid words and phrases from your brainstorming list and write three or four descriptive sentences. Then add one or two additional sentences to show your feelings about this place.
In the third and last paragraph, restate briefly in a different way that this is your own special place and how you feel about it. If you included some mystery in the introduction, use it in the conclusion too, such as, "Have you guessed where this place is?" Write your draft below.

1	
4 3	
1	
	d
	101
-	at
	10
	d.
-	田
	Ħ.
~	Ч
	rc
	ea
~	es
	\mathbf{R}
	g
-	ij
	dd
	A
	or
	Ţ
-	Ē
	ű
-	ŭ
	6
	th
/	S
	7
	6
	15
	0
	_

My Own Special Place Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft. The following guidelines will help:

- 1. Are your sentences all complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check the spelling of difficult words in the dictionary.
- 3. Did you begin the first paragraph interestingly, perhaps with a hint of mystery?
- 4. Did you use vivid, sensory words to make your description come alive to the reader? Try to add at least one more sensory word.
- 5. When you describe your feelings about this place, try to use at least one simile to get your ideas across to the reader.
- 6. Does your final paragraph sum up and complete the essay?

When you have finished correcting the first draft, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

MAY OWN CDECIAL DIACE

WIT OWN SPECIAL PLACE

ducation	
园	
i.	
Research	
\mathbb{R}	
r for Applied	
for A_j	
Center	
$^{\mathrm{the}}$	
by	
© 1995	
_	

My Hero Prewriting

Name

Is there someone you admire? Perhaps you look up to a famous leader such as a president or mayor or general, living or historical. It could be a sports figure you wish you could be like, or a film star or pop music singer. Your hero or heroine might not be well-known at all, but an ordinary person—someone in your family or neighborhood or school. Is it possible that you most admire someone who isn't even real—a character from a book or movie or TV show?

Date

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, write down all the words and phrases you can think of that describe the hero or heroine you have chosen. Think about what he or she looks like. List words and phrases that describe his character and personality, where the person comes from, and what kind of life he or she lives. Most of all, be sure to list the aspects of appearance, character, personality, and achievements that are most admirable.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—MY HERO

	Date	
	My Hero Girst Draft	
	Girst Draft	
paragraph should introdu "One person I admire a lot and attention-catching lik leader like Abraham Lind two or three more that ide right away, but it could a then tell who the person i Write your first para	short, easy-to-write essay with only ce your topic. You can start with an is Abraham Lincoln." Or you might e, "What would have happened to out oln during its darkest hour?" Follow entify the subject to your reader. You lso be effective to lead up to it with in the last sentence. I graph below. It should have at least yout spelling or grammar.)	ordinary sentence such as, think up something creative r country if it did not have a up the first sentence with can state the person's name the first few sentences and
The second paragrap your brainstorming list that a sentence about each one	oh is the main part of your essay. Ch nat describe your hero and tell why y e.	oose four or five items from ou admire him or her. Write
sum up what you admire	paragraph will restate the identity about him or her. There should be at	of your hero or heroine a least three sentences in
The third and final sum up what you admire final paragraph.	paragraph will restate the identity about him or her. There should be at	of your hero or heroine an least three sentences in th
sum up what you admire	paragraph will restate the identity about him or her. There should be at	of your hero or heroine an least three sentences in th

Education
i.
Research
Applied
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
1995
0

My Hero Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy

Date ____

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft. Try to make it as perfect as you can. The following guidelines will help:

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Does your first paragraph identify your subject in an interesting way?
- 3. Check the spelling of difficult words in the dictionary.

Name _

- 4. Have you used active verbs and vivid, sensory words and phrases wherever possible?
- 5. Does the final paragraph restate the name of your subject and sum up the meaning of the essay?

Write the final copy of your essay below. Be sure to indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

MY HERO		

-	
10	
~	
-	
5	
1	
	_
	<u>.</u>
1	at
	110
	F.d
-	_
	٠-
	4
	2
	S.
-	R
	7
	-[
	5
1	Ą
	4
	Ψ,
	ā
	7
	Č
	9
	7
	1
	Į,
	00
	-
	0

The Yummiest Meal of All Prewriting

There is one topic that interests almost everyone—food! It's fun to compare our likes and dislikes. What's truly amazing is how people have such different tastes. One person may put ketchup on a hot dog. Another thinks that anything but mustard on hot dogs is totally disgusting.

You're going to be positive here and think about wonderful foods—in fact, a whole meal that makes you feel like running to the dinner table. Then you are going to write a mouth-watering description of an ideal meal.

DIRECTIONS: In the first column below, write down the names of all the foods that you love to eat. Don't decide yet which ones you're going to include in your ideal meal. Just list everything you like to eat. That way you'll have plenty to choose from when you finally write your essay.

In the second column, list as many adjectives and descriptive phrases you can think of that apply to food. You should be able to come up with lots of sensory words and phrases.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—THE YUMMIEST MEAL OF ALL

$LIST\ OF\ FOODS$	LIST OF DESCRIPTIVE WORDS
	ī

ation
Educ
Ħ.
Research
pe
Applie
for
Center
the '
g
1995
9

The Yummiest Meal of All First Draft

Name

DIRECTIONS: This simple essay should be as easy to write as talking to friends about a scrumptious meal. There will be only three paragraphs.

Date

The first paragraph will introduce your topic. Use the first sentence to tell readers what the essay is about and catch their interest. You could use an amusing beginning such d e

as, "My family thinks I'm a weird eater." Or start with a question, "Are your tastes in food ordinary or strange?" Follow up with two or three more sentences that state and describe your topic as the tastiest meal in the world. Write your first paragraph below. It should be sent the state of the state
Write your first paragraph below. It should have at least three sentences. (This is a first draft. Don't worry about spelling or grammar.)
The second paragraph is the main part of your essay. Choose three or four foods from your list. You might have an appetizer, a main dish, and a dessert, but you can pick any foods you wish. Write one sentence about each of these foods. Use plenty of mouth-watering sensory words.
The third and final paragraph should restate and sum up the subject. There should be at least three sentences in the final paragraph.

1	
~	
	а
	tion
	ıca
	βď
J.	n H
	h i
_	arc
	seg
_'	\mathbf{Re}
	eq
_	pli
	Ap
	or
	er f
	nte
	$C_{\mathbf{e}}$
_	he
	y t
· ·	95 b
_	66
	0
2	9

Name	Date	
I TOTALL		

The Yummiest Meal of All Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Does your first paragraph identify the topic in an interesting way, perhaps with a question or an amusing first sentence?
- 3. Check the spelling of difficult words in the dictionary.
- 4. Have you used sensory words and phrases (especially taste and smell words) to describe your foods?
- 5. Does the final paragraph restate and sum up the topic?

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

THE YUMMIEST MEAL OF ALL

Education
'n.
Research in E
g
Applie
A
4
Center for A
$r ext{ for } \ell$
Center for A
Center for A

One Hour in a Supermarket Prewriting

Some people love to shop till they drop. Others think that shopping is the pits. Where do you stand?

In this activity, you are going to describe one hour in a supermarket. The incidents you write about can be true or imaginary. Before you start, you are going to make a list of the things you might see in a supermarket, such as the foods, the different sections and aisles, and the people (shoppers and workers). Include in your list incidents that might be happening, such as a screaming baby trying to climb out of a cart or a customer at the checkout complaining about a wrong price.



DIRECTIONS: In the first column of your brainstorming list, write down what objects and people you might see in a supermarket. In the second column, list at least four or five incidents that might happen there.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—ONE HOUR IN A SUPERMARKET

OBJECTS AND PEOPLE		INCIDENTS
	-	
	-	
	. ,	
	. ,	

Name	Date	
O,	ne Hour in a Supermarket Iirst Draft	
	Girst Draft	
things you've really see or funny. Your brainsto your topic and catch th like a hundred." Or "I'l Write your first pa	be fun to imagine one hour in a supermarket. You can wen happen or use your imagination. Your description can bring list will be a big help. The first paragraph should be readers' interest, such as, "In a supermarket, one hour I never forget that hour in the supermarket!" aragraph below. It should have at least three sentences. (Torry about spelling or grammar. Just concentrate on get	be serious introduce can seen This is only
umn of your brainstorm your brainstorming list was screaming and try	raph is the main part of your essay. Use items from the saming list to tell what happened. Use items from the first to describe the background, such as, "In the fruit section to climb out of the cart. The baby was reaching for agraph should contain at least four or five sentences.	column o on, a bab
In the third parag	graph, restate and sum up the topic. You might also want at supermarkets here.	to includ

Name	Date	

One Hour in a Supermarket Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Does your first paragraph introduce the subject interestingly?
- 3. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 4. Have you used active verbs and vivid, sensory words and phrases wherever possible?
- 5. Are the incidents you've chosen the best and most interesting?
- 6. Does the final paragraph restate and sum up the topic?

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

ONE HOUR IN A SUPERMARKET	

$\overline{}$	
-	
0	
	n
	tio
	ıca
	ζďτ
~	ΞE
	ı ir
	rch
	ea.
-	ses
	A F
	jec
	dd
_	Ą
	for
~	er
	nt
	ပ္ပံ
	ne
	/ t
	ą,
	95
-	15
	0
1	
_	
_	
5	
6.	
-	
-	

A Look at Me, Ten Years From Now Prewriting

How would you like to be 10 years older than you are right now? What do you imagine or hope you will look like then? What do you think will be going on in your life? Where will you be living? Where will you be going to school? Who will be your friends? What will you be able to do then that you can't do now? Is there anything you think you will miss about your present age?

In this activity, you are going to look into an imaginary crystal ball and see yourself as you will be 10 years from now. It will help to make a brainstorming list first.

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, write down all the words and phrases you can think of that might describe you and your life 10 years from now. These can be descriptions of your appearance, your lifestyle, your hobbies, your jobs, your activities, and your accomplishments.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—A LOOK AT ME, TEN YEARS FROM NOW

A STATE OF THE STA		1000000	

	cation
,	Educ
	Π
	esearch
F	4
	Applied
	tor
	Center
	the
_	by
LOCA	0.1995
U	\circ

Date _

A Look at Me. Ten Years Grom Now

Girst Draft		
DIRECTIONS: Are you ready to look into your crystal ball and see yourself 10 years from now? The first paragraph of this short, easy essay should introduce your topic. You can use a serious, factual beginning, such as, "Ten years from now, I'll be a very different person from who I am now." Or a question, "Is it possible to see 10 years into the future?" Or something amusing, "I may be a nerd now, but wait until you see me in 10 years!" Write your first paragraph below. It should have at least three sentences. (This is a first draft, so don't worry about accuracy. Just get down your thoughts.)		
The second paragraph is the main part of your essay. Choose four or five items from your brainstorming list. Write one sentence about each. You can choose to be serious or funny or a combination of both.		
In your third and final paragraph, restate and sum up your topic. Include here how you feel about these possibilities for the future.		

	on
~	ati
	lic
-	E
	Ή.
	r,
	987
4	es.
	R
4	lie(
	nu
	Ā
	for
	Pr
	ant-
	Č
	-he
()	1
	75
4	99
275	0
4	
W	
W	
V	
ن	
1	
1	
W.	
()	
-	
1	

A Look at Me, Ten Years From Now Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Are your sentences clear and complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Does your first paragraph introduce the topic interestingly?
- 3. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 4. Have you used active verbs and vivid, sensory words and phrases?
- 5. Does the final paragraph sum up the topic and your feelings about it?

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

A LOOK AT ME, TEN YEARS FROM NOW			

Education	
H	
by the Center for Applied Kesearch	
eq	
Аррівес	
tor 1	
ter	
Cent	
the (
by	
1995	
9	

Name	Date	
Hame	Date	

My Neighborhood Prewriting

The easiest things to write about are those that you know best. What could be more familiar to you than the neighborhood in which you live? There are many things about your neighborhood that would interest others—the houses on your block, the people who live in them, their gardens and trees, the cars and trucks that come down your street, stores and other buildings nearby, parks and playgrounds, and so on. A list of all these details will help you organize and write your essay.

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, write down all the words and phrases you can think of that describe your neighborhood. It might be helpful to arrange your list in three columns.

In the first column, list words and phrases that apply to the appearance of your neighborhood—buildings, streets, gardens, stores, and so on.

In the second column, list words and phrases about the people (and animals?) in your neighborhood.

In the third column, list words and phrases about life in your neighborhood—parties, friendships, special events, and so on.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—MY NEIGHBORHOOD

BUILDINGS, AND SO ON	PEOPLE	EVENTS

Name	Date
	My Neighborhood
	My Neighborhood Girst Draft
your brainstorming list. T way. Here are some beginn borhood blindfolded." "I wo think your neighborhood i Write your first para	o write a simple essay about your neighborhood with the help of the first paragraph should introduce the topic in an interesting nings other students have used: "I could walk through my neighbould hate to live anywhere else but in my neighborhood." "Do you is weird? Wait till you hear about mine!" graph below. It should have at least three sentences. (This is a about grammar or spelling. Just get down your thoughts.)
column of your brainstorm tences can be about the a	h is the main part of your essay. Choose several items from each ning list. Write one sentence about each. The first couple of sen- ppearance of your neighborhood Write two sentences about the nce or two to tell what goes on there.
	aph, restate and sum up your topic. This would be a good place ags about your neighborhood.
-	

Education
ij.
Research in E
pplied
r for A
Center
$^{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

Date _____

My Neighborhood Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Do you introduce the topic in an interesting way?
- 3. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 4. Are your thoughts arranged in a clear and logical order?
- 5. Does your final paragraph sum up the topic?

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

MY NEIGHBORHOOD		

One Great Day!
One Great Day! Prewriting
Was there one day during the past year that stands out in your memory? Was there a really special day? It might have been a holiday like Thanksgiving or Halloween, your birthday, a memorable trip, a family celebration, or a special event that meant a lot to you. Maybe you've had more than one such wonderful day. Lucky you! But for this essay, you are going to choose just one to write about—one great day! A good brainstorming list will help you get down and organize your ideas. It should also provide you with most of the words and phrases you will need to describe this one great day!
<i>DIRECTIONS:</i> On the lines below, write down the special day you have chosen to write about. Follow that with all the words and phrases that come into your mind about that day. Words and phrases about the surroundings, weather, people, objects, and events would be appropriate. Hint: When you think your list is complete, don't stop. Add some more. Sometimes the ideas that come last turn out to be the best.
BRAINSTORMING LIST—ONE GREAT DAY!

n- ne 'll st	
a 	esearch in Education
.y. oh	Center for Applied R
_	© 1995 by the
S0	

One Great Day! Girst Draft

Girst Draft
DIRECTIONS: It should be easy for you to describe your special day with your brain storming list in front of you. The first paragraph introduces your topic. Here are some sample first sentences other students have used: "I'll never forget that day!" "There'l never be another day like that!" "Last Christmas, my whole life changed." Follow your first sentence with two or three more to expand your introduction. Write your first paragraph below. It should have at least three sentences. (This is a first draft, so don't worry about accuracy. Just get down your thoughts.)
The second paragraph is the main part of your essay. Tell about your great day Describe what happened, where, who was there, and how it made you feel. This paragraph should have at least four sentences.
Your third and final paragraph will restate and sum up your topic. This would also be a good place to explain why this day was so important.

530
Name Date
One Great Day!
One Great Day! Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy
DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.
 Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree? Use a dictionary to check spelling.
3. Does your first paragraph introduce the topic in an interesting way?
4. Does your second paragraph describe the event in a clear and logical manner?
5. Does the final paragraph restate the topic and sum up the importance of this day?
Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)
ONE GREAT DAY!

Name	Date	
vaine	Date	

Home Sweet Home Prewriting

Have you ever read a description of a house that seemed familiar to you even though you had never been there? Even a short description can make a place come alive, as in this example:

"There was a "For Sale" sign on the house. It was a great, rambling three-story building covered with layers of thick green ivy. There were paths and gardens in back and all around were acres of soft, deep woods. Stately white columns guarded the front entrance. Inside were many interesting nooks and crannies and a large spooky attic."

Here are some of the words and phrases that make this description so vivid: great; rambling; thick green ivy; soft, deep woods; stately; guarded; and large spooky attic.

Places that seem ordinary can be made interesting through the use of sensory language (soft, deep woods) and active verbs (guarded).

What could be a more ordinary and everyday sort of place than your own home? You take it for granted—it's where you live. But could you describe it to someone who has never seen it? Using sensory language and active verbs will help make your description more vivid.

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, prepare a brainstorming list of words and phrases that could be used to describe your house or apartment. (Examples: faded red brick, small and cozy, sunlit kitchen, gleaming white-tiled bathroom, toy-cluttered room, and so on.) Think about how the building looks from the outside and then go through every room in your mind. You're going to want many more words on your brainstorming list than you're actually going to use in your essay. The longer your list, the more choices you'll have to use the very best words for your essay.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—HOME SWEET HOME		

Name		Date	
	Home Swe Girst D	et Home	
	Girst I	<i>braft</i>	
DIRECTIONS: It's easy to write a description of a place you know as well as your own home, especially if the description consists of just three paragraphs. Use lots of sensor words and active verbs to make your readers see it the way you do. Your brainstorming list should be a big help. Introduce the subject in your first paragraph. Your topic sentence can be the first sentence in that paragraph or the last. The introduction can be appealing (There's one place I love better than any spot on Earth.") or funny ("What a dump!"). Remember—this is just a first draft. Write your first paragraph on the lines below.			
	paragraph, describe the outs ral appearance, and some is st four sentences.		
			*
	d final paragraph will resta de your own feelings about (raph.		

Education
in.
sesearch 1
щ
Applied
for .
Center
y the
$_{\rm by}$
1995
0

Home Sweet Home Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Does your first paragraph introduce the topic interestingly?
- 2. Does your second paragraph give a clear and vivid description of your home? Have you used lively sensory language? Look at your brainstorming list again. Have you left out anything that might make your description even better?
- 3. Does the final paragraph restate the topic and give some of your own feelings about it?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Use a dictionary to check spelling.

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

HOME SWEET HOME		
	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
2		

	תטנ	1101
	H'CITCH	
	נו	1
	Kosparch	770 770
-	r	•
	tor Applied	2011
	tor	
7	enter	100110
-	the.	0
	20	2
1	300	2
(0)

Name	Date

The Ideal Parent Prewriting

Here's a chance for you to use your imagination in an essay. What if kids could choose their own parents? Wow! Wouldn't that be something? What kind of mom would you pick? What sort of dad? What jobs would they have? Would you prefer a stay-at-home mom or a working mom? How about a stay-at-home dad? What would



they look like? What kind of personalities would they have? What would they like to do? What rules would they have? How would they treat you and your brothers or sisters? What things would the family do together?

A good brainstorming list will help you sort out your ideas and make it much easier to write an essay.

DIRECTIONS: This brainstorming list is divided into three parts. In the first section, write down all the words and phrases you can think of to describe an ideal mom. In the second section, write down words and phrases about an ideal dad. In the last section, write words and phrases that describe how they would be and what they would do as parents together.

BRAINSTORMING LIST—THE IDEAL PARENT

THE IDEAL MOM:	
THE IDEAL DAD:	
THE IDEAL PARENTS:	

Education
7
Ξ.
Research
p
ie.
Appl
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

Name	Date	
value	Date	

The Ideal Parent Girst Draft

Tous Diagram
DIRECTIONS: It should be easy to describe ideal parents using your brainstorming list. In the first paragraph, introduce the topic interestingly. (Example: "Kids are stuck with their parents, just as our parents are stuck with us. What if it was different? What if kids could choose the sort of parents they want? What kind of mom and dad would you pick?") Write your own first paragraph below. It should have at least three sentences. (This is a first draft, so don't worry about accuracy. Just get down your ideas.)
The second paragraph is the main part of the essay. Here's one way to organize it. First, describe the ideal mom. Then, describe the ideal dad. Last, describe the ideal parents together. Your brainstorming list will come in handy. This paragraph should have at least four sentences.
Sum up your ideas about perfect parents in the third paragraph. This would be a good place to include some thoughts about whether or not it would be a good idea for kids to have this choice.

Name	Date
	The Ideal Parent
R	The Ideal Parent evising and Writing a Ainal Copy
DIRECTIONS: Correct	and revise your first draft.
1. Does your first parag	raph introduce the topic interestingly?
2. Does your second par ideal parents?	agraph clearly describe the ideal mom, the ideal dad, and the
3. Does the last paragra	aph restate and sum up the topic and your thoughts about it?
4. Are your sentences co	omplete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
5. Check the spelling of	difficult words in a dictionary.
Write the final cop (Use the back of this pa	y of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. per if you need more room.)
	THE IDEAL PARENT
-	
	•

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

	Education
9	in.
	Research
	Applied
,	for
	Center
	the
,	6
	1995
Ì	0

Easy as Pie Prewriting

Has it ever amazed you to discover that a task you had to sweat over turned out to be as "easy as pie" for someone else? You've probably also noticed just the opposite—something that comes to you quite easily seems to be difficult for other kids.

We all have our own special talents as well as our own particular weaknesses. In this essay, you're going to concentrate on something positive and fun—the things that you are good at. Chances are there are a lot more things that come fairly easily to you than you think.

A brainstorming list will help you come up with your special talents as well as examples of how they've come in handy.

DIRECTIONS: This brainstorming list is divided into two columns. In the first column, list those things that come easily to you. In the second column, list specific instances where these talents have been helpful. (For example, a talent in math may have helped you notice an overcharge your mom was about to pay in a store; perhaps your baseball skills helped your team win an important game; your ability to cook may have made it possible to surprise your parents with a great anniversary dinner; your talent for memorization helps you get good grades at school, and so on.)

BRAINSTORMING LIST—EASY AS PIE

EXAMPLES

Date	
Easu as Pie	
Girst Draft	
y will be easy if you use your brainstorming list topic in a way that will be interesting to the regood "hook," as in this example: "Do you ever fee t's happened to me often. At those times, it's hard good at—things that are as easy as pie for me." graph here. It should have at least three sentence ast a first draft.	eader. Startin l that you jus d to remembe
oh is the main part of the essay. From your brain the things that are easy for you. Mention each one, ay this skill has been helpful. This paragraph wil	followed by
oh, restate and sum up the topic.	
	Easy as Pie Airst Draft y will be easy if you use your brainstorming list topic in a way that will be interesting to the regood "hook," as in this example: "Do you ever feet's happened to me often. At those times, it's hard good at—things that are as easy as pie for me." graph here. It should have at least three sentences at a first draft. The is the main part of the essay. From your brained things that are easy for you. Mention each one, any this skill has been helpful. This paragraph will be a province of the essay in the paragraph will be a province of the essay.

n
.10
a
n
Educat
T
Research in
Д
C
a
Se
ş
Ξ
ec
ij
Applie
for 1
ť
er
Center
eı
\circ
16
the
by
5
96
\vdash
0

Easy as Pie Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft.

- 1. Does your first paragraph introduce the topic? Have you used an interesting "hook," such as a question?
- 2. Do you describe several of your "easy as pie" skills? Is each one followed by a concrete example of how it is useful?
- 3. Does the final paragraph restate and sum up the topic?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Use a dictionary to check spelling.

Write the final copy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

EASY AS PIE

_	
_	cion
_	duca
_	in E
_	arch
	Rese
	lied]
_	r App
	r for
_	ente
_	he C
_	by t
	1995
	0
-	
_	
_	
_	
_	

Boy, Is This Hard! Prewriting

We all face challenges in life when we have to do something difficult. But what's hard for one person can be easy for someone else. Everybody has different talents. A genius in school may be uncoordinated at sports. A great athlete might have trouble with reading. Perhaps you're terrific at working with engines and other mechanical stuff but quiet and uncomfortable with groups of people. It's good to be aware of your strengths and weaknesses. That way you'll know that you have to work harder to succeed in tasks that don't come easily.

In this essay, you are going to discuss those things that are hard for you and how that affects your life. A brainstorming list will help you get ready.

DIRECTIONS: This brainstorming list is divided into two columns. In the first column, list those things that are hard for you to do. In the second column, list specific instances where these weaknesses have affected you in either good or bad ways. (For example, maybe you had to study for hours to get a good grade in reading; your best buddy had to practice with you every afternoon for weeks so that you could make the soccer team; maybe being shy kept you from becoming friends with someone you really liked, and so on.)

BRAINSTORMING LIST—BOY, IS THIS HARD!

$DIFFICULT\ THINGS$	EXAMPLES		
	·		

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Boy, Is This Hard! First Draft

Name

DIRECTIONS: Your first paragraph will state the topic. One way to do this in a lively fashion is to begin with a humorous statement, as in this example: "Did you think I was perfect? Sure you did! But, do you know what? I'm not! That's right. There are some things that even I have trouble with!"

Write your first paragraph here. It should have at least three sentences. Can you include some humor? (This is just a first draft.)

Date _

Write your first paragraph here. It should have at least three sentences. Can you
include some humor? (This is just a first draft.)
The second paragraph is the main part of the essay. From your brainstorming list
choose two or three of the things that are hard for you. State each one, followed by a
short description of how this has affected you. This paragraph will have at least four
sentences.
In the third paragraph, restate and sum up the topic.

Name	Date
	0 0 11 11 11
	Boy, Is This Hard! Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy
•	Revising and Writing a Final Copy
DIRECTIONS: Corre	ct and revise your first draft.
Does your first para	agraph introduce the topic in a lively way?
	by an example of how it has affected your life?
3. Does the last parag	graph restate and sum up the topic?
. Are your sentences	complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
5. Check spelling in a	dictionary.
	opy of your essay below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph paper if you need more room.)
	BOY, IS THIS HARD!



UNIT FOUR

More Complex Essays

Too many youngsters never really master the art of essay writing. These are the same people who, as adults, have difficulty with the writing skills that are a necessary aspect of much business and professional life. One indication of the depth of this problem is the burgeoning army of writing professionals who are invited by companies and business organizations to offer workshops and seminars to their employees. Why is this necessary? Why do so many otherwise capable and efficient workers produce written work that is rambling, confused, and often incoherent?

Most students today do receive writing instruction. Sometimes, however, there is so much concentration on encouraging these boys and girls to overcome strong writing blocks that there may be too much emphasis on freedom, creativity, and unrestricted self-expression. Not that there is anything wrong with these methods. Far from it! Young people need to learn that writing can be easy, fun, and fulfilling. But one goal does not have to exclude another. In addition to imaginative and expressive writing, students can also learn the discipline and structure that makes for competent exposition.

It is also important for these youngsters to have many successful experiences with this type of writing. They need to do it over and over again as much as possible for these techniques to become thoroughly ingrained as a lifelong skill. The activities in this unit are designed to guide students step by step in the form and structure of essay writing and clear exposition, and to provide the supplementary practice necessary to develop competence in this form of writing. These include prewriting activities (research, brainstorming, lists, and outlines), writing a first draft (with guidelines for organizing and paragraphing), and revising and writing a final copy.

Younger students or older ones who have difficulty with these essays are strongly advised to first acquire familiarity with the simple three-paragraph essays in Unit Three. Mastery of these easy-to-do themes should prepare students to progress naturally and without too much effort into the more complex ones in this chapter.

	Concation	
	2	
_	Research	
_	Ö	
٠.٢	Applie	17.7
	tor	
	Center	-
	the	
_	S	1
1	CKKT	1
(9	l

Great Griends Prewriting

DIRECTIONS: What makes a good friend or even a great friend? You probably have your own ideas about the qualities you look for in a friend.

Before you shape these ideas into an essay, it helps to jot down all your thoughts on this subject. This is called *brainstorming*. It is an important first step in helping to transfer ideas from your brain to paper. It can be fun and eye-opening for a group of people to brainstorm together, but it's also effective to do it yourself.

On the lines below, write all the words and phrases that come into your head about friendship. It might be helpful to put down the names of several good friends you have known. Next to each name, write down what these people were like and list the qualities that you liked best about each. Your list might look like this:

Timmy—a fun guy, clowns around a lot, always cheerful, laughs at my jokes, tells good jokes, never says anything bad about others, and likes baseball.

Pat—lives next door, has a nice mom and dad, has lots of great toys and games, always willing to share, gave me a new bat and ball for my birthday, fun for overnights at his house or mine, and smiles a lot.

Ethan—smart, helps me with math, is never grouchy, and is on my Little League team.

hre	Now, make you	ır own list bel	ow. List as m	any kids as	you can, but t	ry to have at le
111 C	C.					

-	
~	
	ā
	.9
	+
~	ú
	\simeq
	=
	5
-	1
	d
	•=
~	ਹ
	۲
	ä
	ě
	65
	3
	_
	p
	plie
	-
	2
	d
	4
-	or
	.0
	Ŧ
	۲,
20	- Fa
	7
	a
	(7
- 1	_
	ē
	4
	-
	\sim
5000	2
	50
	995
	0

Great Griends Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Look at the list for the example in Activity 58A. If you study it carefully, you'll notice that the three great friends have several things in common. They seem to be fun to be with, they are cheerful, and they all like baseball. Obviously, the writer likes these qualities in a friend. Some of them are great for special reasons, such as having a house where it's fun to sleep over or being smart.

Now look at the list you made. At the bottom, write down the qualities all your good friends have in common. Then list some individual qualities that seem important to you. Now you are ready to write a first draft of your essay about great friends. Here's how to set it up:

In the first paragraph, state the topic and then briefly list the three or four things that are most important in a friend. This is a first draft, so don't worry about spelling or grammar. Just try to get your thoughts onto the paper. Use a separate sheet of paper. Your first paragraph might look something like this:

I have great friends! When I think about the kids who mean the most to me, I realize that there are some things they have in common. They are usually cheerful. They are great fun to be with. They all share my love of baseball.

Next, write a paragraph about each of the items mentioned in your first paragraph. (This adds up to three paragraphs.) Each paragraph should have its own topic sentence, as in the example below:

My great friends are cheerful most of the time. I don't really like to be with grouchy people. I only remember my best friend, Timmy, being grumpy once. That was when his kid sister hammered his computer to pieces. Even then, he got over it quickly. All my great friends laugh and smile a lot.

I like to have a good time and I like people who know how to do that. Timmy is always coming up with these great jokes. I laugh all the time when I'm with him. Pat has a great sense of humor, too, and so does Ethan.

Baseball is really important to me. Pat and Ethan are baseball nuts, too. They're both on my Little League team. We all spend a lot of our free time practicing out on the ball field or in our backyards.

Finally, finish your first draft with a concluding paragraph, like this one:

I like friends who are like me—cheerful, fun to be with, and crazy for baseball. Other people may look for different qualities in their friends. I hope they're as lucky as I am and find great pals.

Education
i.
Research
ğ
lie
ď
$A_{ m I}$
\mathbf{for}
Center
the
by
3 1995
\odot

Great FriendsRevising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your essay about great friends. Here are some of the things you might look for to correct and/or change:

- 1. Is your grammar correct? Do all subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Is your spelling correct? Check in the dictionary for any words that you are not sure of spelling.
- 3. Have you always used the best word or phrase to convey your meaning clearly? If you have used any vague words, such as *nice*, *okay*, *talk*, or *see*, replace them with something more specific.
- 4. Does your first paragraph clearly state the topic?
- 5. Do you give some interesting details that make your statements vivid to the reader?
- 6. Does your final paragraph sum up and conclude this essay?

When you finish your revisions, write your final copy on the lines below. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

GREAT FRIENDS	

_	
-	
- Carrier	
-	
	CO
	ati
	nc
	$\mathbf{E}^{\mathbf{q}}$
	п
	h i
	rc
-	ea
	ses
	F
	je
	ď
V	A
	or
	r f
	te
	en
	O
,	he
	y t
	o c
	395
	15
	0
_	

Here's How-To!

Prewriting

DIRECTIONS: When you know how to do something well, you don't usually think about each little step you must take. You just go ahead and do it.

Suppose you had to show someone else how to do it. Then you would be forced to stop and think. "Let's see now," you might say,

"first I have to plug this in here, next I have to move this around in such-and-such a way, then . . ."

This is exactly what you will think about now because you are going to write a "how-to article." You are going to teach others how to do something that is new to them.

What do you know how to do? Can you program a VCR? Lots of people (especially adults) have trouble mastering that skill. Do you know how to bake brownies? Could you describe the game of baseball to someone who has never heard of it? Can you operate a computer? Do you build model airplanes? Have you studied ballet dancing?

Choose one of the skills mentioned above or any other that you know how to do and write down everything that comes into your mind about this procedure—any words, phrases, or sentences that might have anything to do with it. Don't worry about how you're going to use this information. Right now, you are just brainstorming—making a list of data. Later, you'll decide what to use and what to discard. First complete the title below. Then, write your brainstorming list on the lines underneath.

Α

HOW-TO

A STATE OF THE STA	A SAME OF THE SAME			
			2.5	
		The same of the sa		
		* Carrier		

Education
Research in
for Applied
the Center
© 1995 by

Here's How-To! Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Your "how to" essay will be divided into three sections.

The first paragraph will introduce the topic and tell a little about it, as in this example:

Doesn't everybody love chocolate pudding? Chocolate cream pie is mostly chocolate pudding, but it also has a tasty pie crust and even yummier whipped cream. It is easy to prepare.

The main body of the essay tells how to do it. Describe the procedure in the order in which it is done. Be clear. Give all necessary details about each step. This part of the essay will consist of several paragraphs, probably two or three, perhaps more. Each paragraph can contain several steps. A step that is long and detailed might require a whole paragraph to itself. In this example, note the use of transitional words, such as next and then, to move smoothly from step to step:

The first step is to prepare a pie crust. You can make one from scratch, but it is easier to use a frozen 9-inch crust from the frozen foods section of your supermarket. Follow the directions on the package. Usually, it just has to be baked in a preheated 400° oven for 10 minutes.

Next, prepare one package of chocolate pudding mix. I usually use My-T-Fine[®] or Jell-O[®] brand. Follow the directions on the box. Put the mix into a saucepan and stir in 2 cups of milk. Heat at medium heat, stirring frequently, until it comes to a boil. Remove from heat and cool for 5 minutes.

Pour the chocolate pudding into the baked pie crust. Then, cool in the refrigerator for several hours. Add prepared whipped cream, such as Reddi Whip[®], just before serving.

The last paragraph of the how-to essay repeats the topic and concludes it in an interesting manner, as in the example below:

Your family will love you when you serve this chocolate cream pie. They will be impressed with your cooking skill and never suspect how easy it is to prepare this tasty dessert.

Write a first draft, using the structure described above. Since this is only a draft
don't worry about spelling or grammar. Concentrate on getting your thoughts down or
paper. Begin on the lines below and use the back of this paper if necessary.

Name	Date	

Here's How-To! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft, making corrections and changes right on the copy. Use these guidelines when revising:

- 1. Is your grammar correct? Are all sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree? Watch for run-on sentences.
- 2. Check your spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Is your subject stated in the first paragraph? Do you describe it in a way that will make the reader want to go on? Beginning with a question or with something humorous is always effective. Make any changes here that will make for a more interesting beginning.
- 4. Are the steps of your "how-to" stated in a logical step-by-step manner? If you have skipped around anywhere, change that now! Have you given every detail that is necessary to do this successfully? Are your descriptions clear and easy to follow? If there is anything that a reader may not understand, change that now.
- 5. Have you used transitional words, such as *then, now, next,* and *finally,* to make smooth transitions from one step to the next?
- 6. Does your last paragraph restate the topic and conclude it in an interesting manner? Can you think of a way to end it with more of a bang?

When you are certain your essay is as good as you can make it, fill in the title and write your final copy below. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

ноw-то	A

		0.0
11	0.1. 1	(V)_(<i>Q</i>)

Magic Wishes Prewriting

Date



In legends and fairy tales, the hero or heroine is sometimes granted three wishes. This doesn't usually happen in real life. Not until now! In this essay, you are going to use a dose of fairy tale magic!

What would you wish for if you could have three wishes that would come true? You don't want to choose carelessly because you might leave out something truly important. Suppose you didn't think of the one thing you wanted most of all until the fourth wish! Wouldn't you be sorry?

This is where making a list comes in handy! Give a lot of thought to this brainstorming list before you commit yourself to the three wishes.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. Write your first wish next to "Wish #1" below. Underneath that, list your reasons for wanting this and how it would make your life (or the lives of others) better. This is just your worksheet, so you don't have to use complete sentences—words and phrases should be enough.
- 2. Write your second wish next to "Wish #2" below. Follow the same procedure as above.
- 3. Write your third wish next to "Wish # 3" below. Follow the same procedure as above.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Wish #1:	 		
Wish #3:	7.5		
	 •		

Name	Date _	

Magic Wishes Girst Draft

This essay will be easy to write if you divide it into three sections.

SECTION ONE: The first paragraph will introduce the topic and tell a little about it. Here is one example:

Do wishes ever come true? It happens in stories and fairy tales. Maybe it could happen in real life, too. There are three things I would wish for most if I had the chance.

DIRECTIONS: On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title "Magic Wishes—First Draft." Write a first paragraph introducing the topic. You can be humorous or mysterious or just factual. This is only a draft, so don't worry about spelling or grammar. Just get down your ideas. Your introduction should contain at least three sentences.

SECTION TWO: The main part of the essay will describe your wishes. Use one paragraph for each wish. State the wish, then add several sentences describing your reasons for wishing this and what the results might be. Since there are three wishes, there will be three paragraphs in this section, as in the following example.

My first wish is for my dad to win the state lottery. Not just any lottery will do. I want him to win it when it gets up to about 10 million dollars. Then, we'll be rich! We'll be able to buy anything we want.

My second wish is to become a rock star. I'd like this to happen by the time I'm 16. I'd be part of a really cool group and travel all around the world.

I have to admit that my first two wishes are selfish. That's why my third wish is for everybody. I wish that everyone in the world could have a nice house, enough food, and live in a free country like the United States.

DIRECTIONS: Write the main section of your essay on your paper after the first paragraph. Set it up like the one above. Use the information from your brainstorming list. Remember, this is just a draft! There will be three paragraphs in this section.

SECTION THREE: The last paragraph of the essay restates the topic and comments on it. This is a good place to show your feelings about these wishes and their chances of coming true, as in this example.

I wish I could wave a wand and make these three wishes come true. But I can't! All I can do is hope. Maybe there really is such a thing as magic. After all, nothing is impossible!

DIRECTIONS: Write a concluding paragraph at the end of your first draft. It should contain at least three sentences. It is best to continue the tone you began in the introduction, whether humorous, mysterious, or factual.

Education
in.
Research
Applied
for
Center
the
$_{\text{by}}$
1995
0

Magic Wishes	
--------------	--

Date

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft right on the copy.

1. Is your grammar correct? Do subjects and verbs agree? Are your sentences complete?

Revising and Writing a Final Copy

- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Is the subject stated effectively in the first paragraph? Can you make the introduction more interesting?
- 4. Are there three paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does each paragraph discuss one wish in an exciting way?
- 5. Does your concluding paragraph restate the topic and sum up your thoughts about it?

When you are sure that your essay is as good as you can make it, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

MAGIC WISHES

		_
and the second s	***	_
		-

-	
	n
	tio
	ca
	ф
1	凶
	ir.
	Sh
	ar
	se
	\mathbb{R}^{e}
	g
_	lie
	Applied F
_	Ą
	$_{0}$
2	er
	nt
	Çe
-	re
	t.
1	by
	35
/	1995 b

The Best Season of the Year Prewriting

Each season has pluses and minuses. Which do you like best? It's different for different people. Ski nuts prefer winter. Sun worshippers love summer. You are going to describe your favorite season and give three reasons for liking it best.

A brainstorming list will help you organize your thoughts in a way that will make it easy to write this essay.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On the first line of your brainstorming list, write down your favorite season. Next to that, put down all the words and phrases that come into your head to describe that time of year.
- 2. Next to "Reason #1," write a sentence stating once reason for liking this season best. Then, on the lines below, write some words and phrases that will help develop that statement.
- 3. Next to "Reason #2," write a sentence stating your second reason. Then, on the lines below, write words and phrases that will help develop that statement.
- 4. Next to "Reason #3," write a sentence stating your third reason. Then, on the line below, write words and phrases that will help develop that statement.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Favorite Season:			 	
Reason #1:				***************************************
p				
Reason #2:				
Reason #3:				
100a5011 #0	0.00			

Name	Date	

The Best Season of the Year Girst Draft

Your brainstorming list will make it easy for you to produce a clear, well-written essay. The more information on your brainstorming list, the more choices you'll have to include in the first draft of your essay.

DIRECTIONS: On a separate sheet of paper, write your name, date, and the title, "The Best Season of the Year—First Draft."

Your first paragraph will introduce the topic. The sentence you wrote on your brainstorming list next to "Favorite Season" can be the first or last sentence. Add several sentences describing your chosen season. Use the words and phrases on your brainstorming list as a guide. Don't worry about spelling or grammar in this draft. Just get down your ideas in three sentences or more. Here is an example:

Lots of people hate winter. They complain about the cold and the snow. Not me. I love winter. I think it's the best season of the year.

The next three paragraphs will develop your topic. "Reason #1" on your brainstorming list can be used in the first sentence. Develop this statement using the words and phrases on your list. Do the same in separate paragraphs for "Reason #2" and "Reason #3." Each paragraph should have at least three sentences. Write this first draft below your first paragraph.

The last (fifth) paragraph restates the topic and comments on it, as in the example below.

I don't care how many complaints I hear about my favorite season. I love the cold, the snow, and the ice. I'll always like winter best.

That's how easy it is to write the first draft of your final paragraph when you prepare a well-organized *brainstorming list* first.

100	
Service .	100
	$\overline{}$
	.13
	=
-	CO
	0
	_
	7
	r 7
	Ξ
-	
	┙
	.=
	4
	-
_	0
	Н
	C
	20
	T.
	ďΩ
1	a)
-	~~
	1
	-
	7
	~
	· ·
-	
	\perp
	Q
	<c< td=""></c<>
Separate Sep	2
	0
	\exists
	100
	2
	(1)
-	Ä
	=
	□
	60
	Ž
	\cup
710	-
-	(1)
	he
	-
	نب:
	1000
	\sim
	Ξ,
	,40
	1995
	0
	Ž.
2	03
-	
	200
-	0
	\odot
	177
-	

The Best Season of the Year Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your first draft. Use the following guidelines:

- 1. Is your grammar correct? Do subjects and verbs agree? Are your sentences complete?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Is the topic stated effectively in the first paragraph? Can you make the introduction more interesting?
- 4. Are there three paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does each paragraph begin with a sentence stating one reason?
- 5. Does your concluding paragraph restate the topic and sum it up in an interesting way?

When you are sure your essay is as good as you can make it, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

THE BEST SEASON OF THE YEAR		

tion	
anca	
ın r	
© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education	
ріпеа г	
ior Ap	
enter	
y tne C	
.d ckk	
_ _	

Name	Date	

Music! Music! Music! Prewriting

You don't have to be a musician to have an interest in music. Most people enjoy music. Some have favorites like rock, rap, heavy metal, jazz, country, classical, or some combination. There are music lovers who like all kinds. You don't have to be an expert to write an essay about music, especially if you first prepare a brainstorming list.

DIRECTIONS: First decide upon your essay's point of view. Do you want to write about music in general? Or would you prefer to describe your own personal musical tastes? Or do you want to write about one type of music? Or do you tell about an instrument or instruments and the kinds of music they can produce, or about certain bands or groups? Choose one of these points of view and write it on the line below.

-	
-	
	_
	5
	ducation
	C
	-
	Ī
	ni donocoo
	ې
-	,
	6
	ŏ
1	ά
-	. 5
_	pollud
	۶
	2
	-
	4
	5
-	+
	_ (
	0
_	9
	4
	har the
_	کہ

Music! Music! Music! Girst Draft

Keep your brainstorming list in front of you. It will make your first draft easy to write.

DIRECTIONS: On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Music! Music!—First Draft."

Your first paragraph will introduce the topic. You can use the introductory sentence from your brainstorming list, then develop it with two or three additional sentences, as in this example.

I must be an oddball. All my friends are into rock or rap or heavy metal. Not me! It's embarrassing to admit this, but I love country music.

The first paragraph should contain at least three sentences. This is only a draft, so just concentrate on putting down your thoughts.

The next section of your essay will contain one paragraph for each of the points you wrote down on your brainstorming list. That will make a total of three or four paragraphs in this section. Begin each paragraph with one statement from your list. Follow this with several sentences developing this statement. The words and phrases on your brainstorming list will come in handy. Each paragraph should contain at least three or four sentences.

The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic. Use the concluding thoughts from your brainstorming list. The last paragraph should have at least three sentences, as in this example.

Now you know why I like country music so much. I suppose it's a taste I inherited, but I'm stuck with it. What's more, I wouldn't trade it for any other music in the world.

Ħ
Ξ.
Ħ
$\ddot{\circ}$
Ξ
ਰ
포
U
Ξ.
P
5
ar
0
S
~~
-
ರ
<u>1</u> 6
7
_
0
Αp
· Ap
or Ap
for Ap
r fo
ter for Ap
r fo
enter fo
r fo
enter fo
enter fo
enter fo
enter fo
enter fo
enter fo
95 by the Center fo
995 by the Center fo
95 by the Center fo

Music! Music! Music! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic? Is it as interesting as you can make it? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there three or four paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does each paragraph state and develop one point?
- 5. Do you restate and sum up the topic in your last paragraph?

When you are sure that your essay is as good as you can make it, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

MUSIC! MUSIC!			
ų.			
t.			

11	
-	2
	٠,٢
	+
-	Š
	÷
	G
1	٠,
	٠,
	2
-	5
	9
	Ö
-	~
	Ω
	7
2	:
	5
	-
-	
	7
	5
	4
	خ
	C
	9
	7
	2
	20
	Č
~	_
	0
-	

Date _ Name

My Favorite Things Prewriting

What are your favorite activities? In this essay, you are going to describe three of the things you like doing best. When you are finished, it will be fun to compare your essay with those of your classmates and see how alike or different they are.

This should be an easy essay to write, but, even so, a brainstorming list will be of great help.

DIRECTIONS:
1. On the lines below, write at least one sentence you can use to introduce this topic in your first paragraph. Follow this with a list of words or phrases that might be useful in developing this introduction.
2. Next to "Activity #1," write a sentence stating the first activity you enjoy. Follow this with a list of words or phrases that will be useful in describing this activity. Do the same thing for "Activity #2," and "Activity #3." Activity #1:
Activity #1.
Activity #2:
Activity #3:
-
3. On the lines below, write some thoughts (words, phrases, or sentences) that can be used in your concluding paragraph.

ducation
Educ
II
Research in F
Applied
Center for 7
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
1995
()

My Favorite Things Girst Draft

If you followed the directions for Activity 63A, this essay will practically write itself! Just use your brainstorming list and the following directions as guides.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "My Favorite Things—First Draft."
- 2. Write the first paragraph using the topic sentence from your brainstorming list. Expand this introduction making use of the words and phrases on your list, as in this example.

Wouldn't life be great if we never had to do things we dislike? If I could spend all my time in enjoyable activities, I'd sure be a happy camper. Then I could have fun with my favorite things.

The first paragraph should contain at least three sentences. Remember, this is only a draft. Just concentrate on getting down your ideas.

- 3. The next section of your essay will contain one paragraph for each of your favorite activities. You already have the topic sentence of each paragraph on your brainstorming list. Copy it down. Then, for each paragraph, follow with at least two or three additional sentences developing this topic. Describe the activity and tell what you like about it. There will be three paragraphs in this section of the essay.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic. Use the concluding thoughts from your brainstorming list. The last paragraph should have at least three sentences, as in this example.

Of course, it's not possible. I know it is just a dream. But I can't help thinking that life would be grand if I could spend each day biking, swimming, and playing with video games.

~	2
	+
-	Š
	÷
	F
_	
	.;
	ri don
-	
	9
	ō
~	2
-	-
	2
	-
	۶
	Ą
	j
	2
	Ġ
~	5
	-
	-
_	5
	7
	11.
	-
	0 100E
	ō
المركب	_
	6
~	
1	

My Favorite Things Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic? Is it as clear and interesting as you can make it? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there three paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does each paragraph state and develop one activity?
- 5. Do you restate and sum up in your last paragraph?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

MY FAVORITE THINGS		

Name	Date	
		_

Making Better Schools Prewriting

Adults spend a lot of time in meetings and discussions, trying to figure out how to make your schools better. They seek advice from all sorts of experts. The only opinions that usually are not heard are from those most concerned—you, the students!

Here is your chance to make your voice heard. Give serious thought to ways in which your schools can be improved. Use this brainstorming list to write down and organize your ideas in a convincing way.

DIRECTIONS:

I. In this essay, you will make three suggestions for improving your schools. Write own your three ideas in sentence form below.
·
•

2. The brainstorming list below is divided into three sections.

Next to 1, write words, phrases, or sentences that could be used to develop your first suggestion.

Next to 2, write words, phrases, or sentences for developing your second suggestion. Next to 3, list words, phrases, or sentences about your third suggestion.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

1.	•
2.	
3.	

Name	Dat	e

Making Better Schools 4irst Draft

Keep your brainstorming list handy. It will make your first draft easy to write.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Making Better Schools—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the topic. Write an interesting topic sentence. Follow with several additional sentences giving reasons why your opinion is important, as in this example.

Students are interested in having good schools. After all, it's where we spend most of our time. Most of us have definite opinions about how we can have better schools. Here are some of my ideas.

The first paragraph should contain at least three sentences. This is only a draft, so just concentrate on getting down your thoughts.

- 3. The main section will contain three paragraphs, one for each of your suggestions. You can use the three statements on your brainstorming list as the first sentence of each paragraph. Follow up with reasons why this is a good idea. Each of these paragraphs should contain at least three sentences.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic in two or three sentences, as in this example.

Kids are the ones most affected by our schools. We want the best for ourselves and our futures. That's why our opinions should be taken seriously.

Ö
ĘŢ.
g
ĭ
Ed
囶
n in
h
r
g
S
æ
щ.
þ
Ĕ
pplie
7
$_{0}$
er for A
nter for
enter for
Center for
Center
the Center for
Center
Center
Center
95 by the Center
1995 by the Center
95 by the Center

Making Better Schools Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.

Name

- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic? Is it as clear and interesting as you can make it?
- 4. In the next three paragraphs, are your suggestions stated logically? Do you clearly describe each one? Do you offer convincing reasons for them?
- 5. Does your last paragraph restate and sum up the topic?

When you are sure that your essay is as good as you can make it, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

MAKING BETTER SCHOOLS	
	·

_	
1	
_	
_	
	ŭ
	ţi
-	ca
	h
	豆
-	B.
	hi
	$r_{\rm c}$
	ea
	es
	\mathbf{R}
	eq
	ij
	d
	A
-	Ĝ.
-	r
_	te
	er
	O
	he
	t
_	á
	95
	6
July .	0
	۳
_	
~>	
-	
_	
~	
-	
$\overline{}$	

Who Collects Stamps? Prewriting—Research

Research means looking for facts like a detective. It can be fun, as you will discover in this activity.

Most people have hobbies—things they do for enjoyment. A hobby can be ordinary like reading or unusual like breeding snakes. What are your hobbies? Write them on the line below.

My	hobbies:	

Wouldn't it be interesting to know how many others share your hobbies and what other hobbies are popular with kids? It's easy to find out. Just ask! In fact, that's how you're going to do your research for this project. You're going to ask people about their hobbies and why they like them. This kind of research is called interviewing.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. Talk to at least 10 kids in your class or school. Ask them two questions: (1) What is your favorite hobby? (2) What is it that you like about this activity?
- 2. Use this worksheet to record your interviews. In the first column below, write the person's name. Put his or her hobby in the second column. In the third column, write down why he or she likes this activity.

RESEARCH NOTES: INTERVIEWS

NAME	HOBBY	WHY THEY LIKE IT

Education
ΞĮ.
Research
Applied
for
Center
$^{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

Date

Who Collects Stamps? Prewriting—Organizing Information

The information you need for this essay is on your research sheet. Now you must organize these facts, as directed below.

DIRECTIONS:

HOBBY

1. Count the number of times each hobby is mentioned on your research sheet. Choose the ones that are mentioned more than once. List them below, followed by the number of people who mention them.

NUMBER OF PEOPLE

2. List below the two hobbies most often n	named.

3. Write a sentence that could be used to introduce this topic based on your information, such as "You'd be surprised at some of the weird activities kids in this school enjoy," or "Hobbies such as stamp collecting are as popular as ever." Write your topic sentence here.

65B, continued

ma	4. Look through your research worksneet. Choose the most interesting commende about each of the two hobbies you listed above, and write them here.
"	
" <u> </u>	
onl	5. List several unusual hobbies named on your research worksheet and some that y one person liked.
	6. Did anything you found out surprise you? What?

Name	Dat	te
1 tallic	Date Date	

Who Collects Stamps? Girst Draft

You should be able to write a first draft easily from the information you wrote on Activity 65B. It may or may not be necessary to consult with your research notes on Activity 65A.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Who Collects Stamps?—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the topic. Use the topic sentence on your worksheet. Expand upon it in any way you want. You can talk about the subject of hobbies in general or tell how you got your facts or even begin with something amusing one of the kids said like, "What's a hobby?" Here is an example.

"Who's got time for hobbies?" This was one classmate's reaction to the question, "What's your favorite hobby?" This poor, overorganized soul may be surprised to learn that most kids still have hobbies they love.

The first paragraph should have at least three sentences. This is only a draft, so concentrate on getting down your thoughts.

- 3. The main section will contain three paragraphs. In the first of these paragraphs, describe one of the most popular hobbies. Tell how many kids enjoy it. Use a quote about it. Do the same for the other popular hobby in the next paragraph. The third paragraph in this section can be used to list and describe some of the other popular hobbies and some that aren't popular at all. Each of these paragraphs should contain at least three sentences.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up the topic. This would be a good place to state any conclusion, such as why certain hobbies are popular and others are not. Or you can tell why it is important for kids to have hobbies. Here is an example of a concluding paragraph.

You can tell a lot about a person from what they enjoy doing. You might be surprised at a classmate's hobby or it might be just what you expected. Sometimes hobbies can grow into what we'll be later in life. Even if they don't, they provide many happy hours.

<u> </u>	
-	
_	
_	
-	uc
	ati
-	duc
. 1	Œ
-	h ir
_	arc
	ese
	d R
-	plie
	Ap]
)r
-	¥
	ter f
-	enter fo
	ne Center fo
	y the Center fo
	5 by the Center fo
	1995 by the Center fo
	© 1995 by the Center for
	© 1995 by the Center fo
	© 1995 by the Center for
	© 1995 by the Center fo
	© 1995 by the Center fo
	© 1995 by the Center fo

Who Collects Stamps? Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic in a clear and interesting way? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there three paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Do two of these paragraphs name and describe one popular hobby? Does the third one summarize some other interesting facts about this topic?
- 5. Do you restate and perhaps come to a conclusion in the last paragraph?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

WHO COLLECTS STAMPS?

7

Name	Date	
name	Date	

The Amazing Man Grom Milwankee Prewriting—Research Worksheet

Here are a whole bunch of facts about a man named Christopher Latham Sholes.

- 1. Christopher Latham Sholes was the inventor of the typewriter.
- 2. He was born in a log farmhouse in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1819.
- 3. When he was a boy, people called him a "dreamer." He loved to take things apart and put them together again.
- 4. He was a printer by profession.
- 5. He began to learn the printing trade as an apprentice at the age of 14.
- 6. At the age of 19, he became editor of a newspaper, the Wisconsin State Journal.
- 7. He also worked as a postmaster in Milwaukee.
- 8. His hobby was working on inventions.
- 9. One of his inventions was a machine that could automatically put numbers on sets of railway tickets or on the pages of a book.
- 10. In the 1860s Sholes became interested in "writing machines." At that time, people wrote only with pens or pencils.
- 11. A lot of inventors had tried to make "writing machines," but none of them worked.
- 12. Sholes began to spend all his free time working on this invention.
- 13. His friend, Samuel Soule, helped him.
- 14. For a long time, none of the machines they designed worked.
- 15. Soule wanted to give up, but Sholes kept working stubbornly.
- 16. In 1867, Sholes finally constructed a machine that could write all the letters of the alphabet and could operate faster than a person writing with a pen.
- 17. He called it a "Type-writer."
- 18. The first message typed on this machine was, "C. LATHAM SHOLES SEPTEMBER 1867."
- 19. The first type-writer model kept breaking down.
- 20. Here are some of the problems he had. The typebars jammed. The hand-inked ribbon was sticky and messy. The string that held the carriage together kept breaking.
- 21. Sholes quit his other jobs and spent all his time working on his invention. He had to borrow money to keep going.

66A, continued

- 22. It took six more years for Sholes to build a typewriter that worked well enough to be used by anyone.
- 23. In 1873, Sholes was finally able to build a typewriter that really worked well. The first thing he typed on it was, "DEAR FRIEND—THIS IS A WRITING MACHINE BY WHICH WORDS CAN BE WRITTEN EASILY AND READ BY ALL."
- 24. Sholes sold all his rights to the typewriter to the Remington Company for \$6,000. Later, the company would earn many millions.
- 25. After he invented the typewriter, Sholes never used a pen or pencil again. He typed everything, even his signature.
- 26. Christopher Latham Sholes has been called "the world's most unknown inventor."
- 27. If it wasn't for Sholes's invention, we might never have the word processors and computers we use today.

Education
E.
Research
d
Applie
for
Center
by the
1995
0

The Amazing Man Grom Milwaukee

Date

It will be easy to write an essay about the man who invented the typewriter if you first follow these directions for selecting and organizing the facts.

Prewriting—Organizing Information

DIRECTIONS:

DIRECTIONS:
1. Look over the facts on your research worksheet. Decide which facts should appear in your introductory paragraph. Copy these on the lines below. Include a topic sentence for your essay based on what you have learned from the research.
2. Read the research information again and choose two main facts that seem most important. Write a sentence about one of these below. Under that, copy some of the other information that could be used in a paragraph about this main fact.
3. Do the same for the second main fact.
4. On the lines below, copy some additional information you want to include in your essay about Christopher Latham Sholes.

-	
_	
-	+00
	مربرام
~	7
	. 5
11	4
	100
-	Posoonah in
	-
_	pollud
	4 22
and .	,
	4
~	+
	Lo Conton for
_	-
	2

The Amazing Man Grom Milwaukee Girst Draft

It should be easy to write this essay from Activity 66B. It may sometimes be helpful to refer to Activity 66A. Keep both worksheets handy.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "The Amazing Man From Milwaukee—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the subject. Use the topic sentence from your worksheet. Develop the introduction with other thoughts or information, as in this example.

He has been called "the world's most unknown inventor." His name was Christopher Latham Sholes. In 1873, he invented a machine he called the typewriter.

- 3. The main section of your essay will contain three paragraphs. The first of these will be about your first main fact. Copy the topic sentence you have already written for this paragraph. Follow up with at least two more sentences, including related facts. Begin the next paragraph with the topic sentence you have already written about the second main fact. Add at least two more sentences with related facts. In the third paragraph in this section, include other facts about the inventor and/or the invention.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic in two or three sentences. This would be a good place to state why this invention was so important, as in this example.

The typewriter was one of the most important machines ever invented. It speeded up the paperwork that was important for business and personal use, and led to our modern-day word processors and computers.

The Amazing Man Grom Milwankee Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic? Is it as clear and interesting as you can make it? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there three paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Do each of the first two of these paragraphs state one main fact, followed by other information that supports it? Does the third paragraph in this section offer other interesting, appropriate information? Are there at least three sentences in each paragraph?
- 5. Do you sum up the topic in your last paragraph? Do you help the reader recognize the importance of this subject?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

THE AMAZING MAN FROM MILWAUKEE		

Name	Date	
	Best Foot Forward Prewriting	
	Prewriting	
Everybody has both good and bad qualities. Sometimes it is important to emphasize your good side—to put your "best foot forward." You try to do this with new teachers at the beginning of a school year or when meeting new friends. There are lots of situations in which you want people to see you at your best. As you get older, there will be even more of these—applying for a job, going to school interviews, getting to know fellow workers, and meeting with supervisors or customers. In this essay, you are going to present yourself in a positive way, concentrating on your good points. This brainstorming list will help.		
DIRECTIONS:		
DIRECTIONS: 1. Character and personality—In the first column below, list positive aspects of you character and personality (kindness, honesty, loyalty, originality, perseverance, hardwoing, patient, imaginative, reliability, promptness, cheerful, friendliness, ability to we well with others, and so on). Be truthful! In the second column, next to each one, list example of how you apply this in your life. CHARACTER/PERSONALITY TRAIT EXAMPLE		
gence, ability to follow direc	In the first column below, list your abilities and skills (intellations, creativity, physical strength, athletic skill, math or lar ility, problem-solving, leadership, good cook, good listener, ac cal skills, and so on). Be truthful! In the second column, nexthow this has been useful.	
ABILITIES/SKI	LLS EXAMPLE OF USEFULNESS	

Name	Date	

Best Foot Forward First Draft

Your brainstorming list will help you write this essay. Don't feel funny about writing good things about yourself. Just be truthful. If it seems embarrassing, pretend someone else is writing about you.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Best Foot Forward—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the subject. It can be factual, mysterious, or humorous, as in the following example.

Everyone has faults, even me, if you can believe that! However, you're not going to hear about any of those now. I'm going to put my best foot forward.

Your first paragraph should have at least three sentences. Remember, this is just a first draft.

- 3. The main section of your essay will contain two paragraphs. The first one will discuss your positive personality and character traits. Choose several of these from your brainstorming list. Follow each one with an active description from the second column of your brainstorming list. Discuss your abilities and skills in the next paragraph. Choose two or three from your brainstorming list. Follow each with a description from the second column of your list.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic in two or three sentences. You might want to include how it feels to be writing about yourself. Here is an example.

It's not easy to write about yourself! I hope that I've succeeded in being honest. At least, anyone who reads this will know all that's best about me. Who knows? Maybe I'll be able to live up to it, after all!

11-	_
- 2	tion
	luca
~	n Ec
	ch ii
	ear
	Res
	lied
	App.
_	for 7
~	ter
	Cen
	the
	by
	1995
	0
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
2	

Best Foot ForwardRevising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic in a clear and interesting way? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there two paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does each paragraph have a clear topic sentence, followed by a statement of several traits or abilities and examples of their application?
- 5. Do you restate and sum up the topic and the essay in your last paragraph?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

BEST FOOT FORWARD		

Education
n]
ı in
Research
ğ
pplie
Æ
for
Center
e (
Ŗ
by
© 1995
0

Something Great! Prewriting

Every day on TV and in newspapers, advertisers try to convince us that what they are selling is great. Could you describe a product in a way that will make people want to have it? Wouldn't it be fun to do this with something that is familiar—something that most of us take for granted? Here are some of the ordinary objects you could describe: a bicycle, a sled, a computer, a dictionary, a camera, a clock, a TV set, an air conditioner, an automobile, an airplane, a lawn mower, or a telephone. Choose one of these (or another familiar product) and write it on the line below.

The brainstorming list below is divided into two columns. In the first column, list all the words and phrases you can use to describe your product. In the second column, list words and phrases that tell in what ways it is useful. Use vivid language, such as sensory words (touch, sight, smell, hearing, and taste) and active verbs.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

DESCRIPTION	USES

Education	
12.	*
Research	100000
pd	3
Annli	
for	
nter f	
20	
+	
h	2
10	•

Something Great! Girst Draft

You are going to describe a product or object in a way that will make it seem exciting and desirable. It is important to use lots of vivid language. The sensory words and strong, active verbs you wrote on your brainstorming list will help you do this.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Something Great!—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the subject. The introduction should make the reader want to continue. It's often interesting to begin with a question or with a startling statement. Here is an example.

It doesn't seem possible, but there was a time when people didn't own TV's. This wasn't even as far back as the stone age. My grandmother says that when she was a small child, there was no such thing as TV. Can you believe it? Could you live without your TV?

Your first paragraph should have at least three sentences.

- 3. The main section of your essay will contain two paragraphs. The first paragraph will describe its appearance. Pretend you are describing this object to someone who has never seen it before. Refer to more than one sense in your description of its color, shape, smell, taste, and movement. In the next paragraph, describe how this is used in a way that will make the reader want to own it. Use vivid language and active verbs to make it exciting and desirable. Each paragraph should have at least three sentences.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic. Try to emphasize again how great it is. Here is an example.

A TV set is absolutely necessary in today's world. It keeps you up to date on everything you need to know about what's going on in the world. It also provides many hours of fun for the whole family. No home should be without it!

Name		Date	
------	--	------	--

Something Great!Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph state the topic in a clear and interesting way? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Are there two paragraphs in the main section of your essay? Does the first of these paragraphs describe the product vividly, using sensory language? Have you used active verbs in the next paragraph to show the product being used in an exciting way? Are there at least three sentences in each paragraph?
- 5. Does the last paragraph restate the subject interestingly?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

SOMETHING GREAT	

Education
ij.
Research
pe
įį
Apı
for t
er 1
Cent
the
by t
1995
0

Name		Date	
I TUILLE	The state of the s		

Don't You Agree? Prewriting

"Hey! Let's do this!" "No, let's do that!" "That's no fun. I'd rather do something else!"

Does this ever happen when you and your friends get together? How do you decide?

Is one of you able to convince the others? How?

In this essay, you are going to convince others of the rightness of your opinion. Do you agree or disagree with these statements?

Schools should be in session all year.

The most exciting team sport to play is baseball.

The most exciting team sport to watch is football.

It's better to have one best friend than to be part of a group.

Boys and girls are equal in every way.

Video games are a waste of time.

Smoking is stupid and bad for your health.

Select one of the above statements and write one or two sentences telling whether you
agree or disagree. These can later be used as topic sentences in your essay. (If there is
another subject you have strong feelings about, you can choose that instead.)
database penagera year and a graph of the penagera penage

Use the brainstorming list below to write down your ideas supporting your opinion. List both general and specific statements. For example, a general statement would be, "It's important to be able to get along with lots of different people if you want to be successful in life." A specific example would be, "If one of my friends is sick or away, there is always someone else I can hang out with." You can use complete sentences or just phrases when brainstorming.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Name	Date
	Date

Don't You Agree? First Draft

When you are writing this essay, determine that you are going to convince the reader that you are right. If you keep that in mind and use the work you have already done on your brainstorming list, this activity will be a "piece of cake."

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "Don't You Agree?—First Draft."
- 2. Your first paragraph will introduce the subject. Be positive. Be definite. Build this paragraph around the topic sentence or sentences on your brainstorming list. Here is an example.

Some kids stick to one another like glue. You'd think they were the only two people in the world. That's not for me. I'm much happier being part of a happy, fun-loving group.

Your first paragraph should have at least three sentences.

- 3. The main section of your essay will contain two or three paragraphs. Choose two or three of the best statements on your brainstorming list that support your opinion. Use these as the topic sentences of each paragraph. Develop each idea with examples in the rest of that paragraph.
- 4. The last paragraph will restate and sum up your topic. This should be the most convincing section of your essay. It is your last chance to persuade the reader to agree with you. Here is an example.

It's not a good idea to have just one friend. It's important to learn how to get along with many different people. When you have a group of friends, life is more interesting and lots more exciting.

_	
_	
	Ę
_	itati
_	F.C.
_	Joseph
_	Rose
	1
	for /
	\$
	2
	4
	14 14
_	100
	(
_	
_	
_	
_	

Don't You Agree?Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Does your first paragraph clearly state the topic? Is your tone definite and positive? Are there at least three sentences in this paragraph?
- 4. Does each paragraph in the main section state one fact to support your opinion? Do you develop this fact with specific examples?
- 5. Do you restate your opinion in the last paragraph in a positive and convincing way?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

DON'T YOU AGREE?		

Education
.ц
Research
eq
Appli
$_{ m for}$
Center
by the
1995
0

Name	Date
------	------

A Perfect World Prewriting—Brainstorming

There are many wonders in this world. But it is far from perfect. Just look at a newspaper any day and it is clear that many things are wrong.

If you had a magic wand that would turn this into a better world, what would you change and how would you change it?

DIRECTIONS: Use the brainstorming list below to compile your ideas. In the first column, list the things you think are wrong with the world. In the second column, tell how you would change them. This is just a way to get your thoughts down on paper. It's not necessary to use complete sentences. Words, phrases, and sentence fragments are good enough.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

THINGS THAT ARE WRONG	HOW I WOULD CHANGE THEM
	i

	Education
	II
,	Kesearch
,	Q
	ΞE
	App
•	for
	Center
	the
,	ρΔ
	995

A Perfect World Prewriting—Outline (Pirst Page)

It might seem as though making an outline is a lot of trouble. That's not true. When you prepare a good outline, your essay almost writes itself. An outline can be done quickly and help you turn out a clear and logical essay. Use your brainstorming list as your source.

DIRECTIONS:

- 1. On a separate paper, write your name, date, and the title, "A Perfect World—Outline." (See the next page for an illustration of an outline.)
- 2. Write the Roman numeral I. Next to it, write "Introduction." On the next line, write "A. Topic Sentence." Next to this, write a topic sentence for your first paragraph.

On the next line, write "B." Next to this, write a word or phrase that will develop your topic sentence.

On the next line, write "C." Next to this, write another word or phrase to develop the topic sentence.

3. Choose three items from the first column of your brainstorming list. These will be the points you will make in the main section of the essay.

Write the Roman numeral II. Next to it, copy the first point you are going to use from your brainstorming list.

On the next line, write "A." Next to this, write a word or phrase you can use to develop this point.

On the next line, write "B." Next to this, write another word or phrase you can use to develop this point.

On the next line, write "C." Next to this, write another word or phrase you can use to develop this point.

Write the Roman numeral III. Next to it, copy the second point you are going to use from your brainstorming list. Follow the same directions as above for A, B, and C.

Write the Roman numeral IV. Next to it, copy the third point you are going to use from your brainstorming list. Follow the same directions as above for A, B, and C.

4. Write "V. Conclusion."

On the next line, write "A." Next to this, write a phrase or sentence that restates the topic.

On the next line, write "B." Next to this, write another phrase or sentence that adds to your conclusion.

Compare your outline with the sample on the next page.

70B, second page

Name	Date	

A Perfect World Prewriting—Outline (Second Page)

Your outline will look something like this:

I.	INTRODUCTION

- A. Many bad things happen in the world today.
- B. It doesn't have to be that way.
- C. We could change this into a perfect world.
- II. FIRST POINT—Hunger
- A. Many people don't have enough food.
- B. Even babies die from starvation.
- C. Well-fed people are healthier and happier.
- III. SECOND POINT—Ignorance
- A. In some parts of the world, there are no schools.
- B. Even in our country, some kids don't get a good education.
- C. A good education can lead to a better life.
- IV. THIRD POINT—Wars
- A. Lots of people are killed in wars.
- B. There should be other ways to settle arguments.
- C. If everyone refused to fight, wars would end.
- V. CONCLUSION
- A. This world could be better than it is.
- B. There would not be hunger, ignorance, or war in a perfect world.

Name	Date	
	A Perfect World	
	A Perfect World Girst Draft	
five paragraphs, one for	your outline to write an easy first draft of the essay. The r each of the numerals on your outline. Write your first dr g of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necess	raft below.
	A PERFECT WORLD	
		SALAN PARA

Name Date

A Perfect World Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Correct and revise your draft. Follow these guidelines:

- 1. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 2. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 3. Are all of your thoughts expressed in clear and interesting language?
- 4. Does your first paragraph (I. on your outline) introduce the topic? Is it as interesting as you can make it?
- 5. Does each paragraph in the main section (II., III., and IV. on your outline) state and develop one aspect of your "perfect world"?
- 6. Does the last paragraph (V. on your outline) restate and sum up the topic? Is it as clear and interesting as you can make it?

When you are satisfied with your revised essay, write your final copy below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. (Use the back of this paper if necessary.)

A PERFECT WORLD		

	Div.	
	a	



UNIT FIVE

Simple Letters

For a long time, letter writing was considered to be a dying (if not already completely defunct) art. The telephone had become the preferred method of communication for the up-and-coming generations. It seems, however, that the obituaries may have been written too soon. Now, with the advent of computer networks, and most especially the fax machine, written communication is again gaining in favor. A 1994 article in the Book Review section of *The* Sunday *New York Times* noted this resurgence of interest in letter writing. The author of the article pointed out some advantages of this mode of communication, primarily the time it gives its practitioners to think reflexively, to meditate on ideas and their organization, and to change and alter the copy, which all lead to more fully expressive communication.

The new National Postal Museum in Washington, D.C., includes an entire gallery called, "The Art of Cards and Letters," displaying letters written from colonial times to the present. Obviously a strong interest exists for this mode of communication. Although the telephone still reigns supreme, more-advanced

technology may help resurrect the practice of letter writing.

But are the skills there? They may have been lost for many, but there is no reason they cannot be regained. This unit is designed to convince even the most letter-phobic student that nothing could be easier than writing a letter. They will be encouraged to acquire letter-writing skills by completing activities that seem relevant to their lives, such as letters of invitation, thank-you letters, fan letters, pen pal messages, and so on. Other exercises stimulate the imagination, such as a letter from the twenty-first century or one to an owner from a pet. This variety in letter-writing activities makes it possible for the teacher to choose those that are most appropriate for particular classes and students.

Throughout, the steps of the writing process are emphasized, including

prewriting, first drafts, revising, and writing final copy.

-	Education
•	Ξ
	Kesearch 1
_	
	tor Applie
c	tor A
	Center
-	the
_	g
1	CRAIC
ľ	9

Party Time! Prewriting



DIRECTIONS: Parties are fun! So is deciding whom to invite. It's easy enough to fill out a card with a time, date, and place. But if you really want to convince your guests to attend, why not send each one a personal letter of invitation? You can make them see how much fun they'll have and why you want them to be there. Wouldn't you like to get a letter like the one below?

21 Elm Street Milton, NY 12345 October 20, 19__

Dear Jonathan,

We're having a Halloween party at my house on Sunday, October 30. I'm inviting the whole gang on the block. We're going to play games and watch a scary video. It'll be great! You could wear your super skeleton costume. It won't be as much fun without you, so please come!

Your friend,

Doesn't the writer make the party seem like fun? He also lets his friend know how much he's wanted. Not many people would refuse such an invitation.

Think about a party you might like to have soon or at some time in the future. It can be for a birthday, Valentine's Day, Halloween, New Year's, or any other occasion. Make some notes on the lines below about what sort of party you would like, when it might take place, who you'll invite, and what kind of games, entertainment, and food you'll have. Write down as much information as you can. Later, you can decide just what you'll put into your letter.

OTES FOR A LET			

Name	Date
	Partu Time!
	Party Time! Girst Draft
occasion and make it Address it to a real fri	a draft in the space below for a letter of invitation. Tell about the seem like fun—like the sort of party you would like to attendiend or a make-believe one and let that person know how much the best ideas on your brainstorming list. Use the personal letter
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
	Your friend,
	(This is the closing)

(Sign your name here)

Name	Date	2
		S

Party Time! Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Read the first draft of your letter of invitation. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Follow these suggestions:

- 1. Is your sentence structure correct? Do the subjects and verbs agree? Correct any runon or incomplete sentences.
- 2. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 3. Is the purpose of the party stated clearly? Have you used the most interesting words and phrases to make it seem fun? Did you describe some exciting activities?
- 4. Did you include the date, time, and place of the party?
- 5. Will the person receiving the letter realize how much he or she is wanted at the party?
- 6. Did you follow directions for correct letter form?

Write the final copy of your letter in the space below. Begin with the return address (three lines in the upper-right corner containing your address, then city, state, and zighthen date). Write the greeting (Dear) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the letter, write the closing (Your friend,) on the right side, with your signature.				
below.				

-	
_	ç
	£.
_	arch in Educati
-	5
-	1
	·E
	رئ
-	6
	280
$\overline{}$	2
	Po
	:
	2
	Ā
	ť
	Pr
~	ent
	٥
_	٥
	hy the Cer
	V
_	10
	66
_	© 1995]
	0
_	

Griends Across the Miles Prewriting

Andy Fraser was surprised when the mailman delivered this letter for him.

25 Watkins Road London W2, England April 12, 199_

Dear Andy,

Hi. My name is Scott Howard. You don't know me, but my Uncle Jim Howard met your dad last time he was in the States. Uncle Jim gave me your address because he thought it might be fun for us to be pen pals. I turned twelve last month. I have brown hair and hazel eyes. I don't like school, except for athletics. I'm on the football team. This year we've only lost two games. I love American music, especially rap. I'll tell you more about myself in my next letter if you decide to answer this one. I hope you do. You could write me all about what life is like for a kid in America, and I'll do the same from here.

Your pen pal (I hope), $\mathcal{S}\!\mathit{cott}$

Andy already has a pen pal. He thinks that two would be too many. So, he gave Scott's letter to you. You're going to write to Scott and offer to be his new pen pal.

BRAINSTORMING: Think about some of the things you can include in your letter. You might want to explain who you are, why you are writing, details about yourself that would be of interest to Scott, and what you'd like to know about him and his country. On the lines below, write down as many of these ideas as you can come up with. You don't have to use complete sentences—phrases will do.

DDAINGTODMING LICT

BRAII	NSTORMING LIST	

Griends Across the Miles		
Griends Across the Miles Girst Draft		
DIRECTIONS: Write a draft of a letter to your new pen pal, Scott Howard. Use the notes from your brainstorming list. One way to arrange the letter is as follows: In the first paragraph, tell who you are and why you are writing. In the second paragraph, tell a little about your appearance and interests. In the third paragraph, ask a few questions about England.		
	(Write your street address here)	
	(City, state, zip, and USA here)	
	(Write today's date here)	
Dear ,		
(Complete the greeting here)		
	Your friend,	

Date _

Name _

(This is your closing)

(Sign your name here)

Name	Date
	Griends Across the Miles
	Friends Across the Miles Revising and Writing a Final Copy
	vise the draft of your letter to Scott Howard. Make any changes and cornake it a better letter.
1. Did you explain	clearly who you are and why you are writing?
2. Did you tell eno	ugh about yourself and your interests?
3. Do you express	an interest in Scott and his country?
4. Is your sentence	structure correct? Do subjects and verbs agree?
5. Use a dictionary	to check spelling.
6. Did you follow d	irections for correct letter form?
date.) Write the gr	corner containing your address, then city, state, zip, and USA, then the eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the sing (Your friend,) on the right side, with your signature below.
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
date.) Write the gr	eeting (Dear Scott,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the

Education
II
Kesearch
plied
Ap
tor
Center
the
$_{\rm by}$
1995
0

A Buddy in Space Prewriting

Is there intelligent life out there in space? Many scientists believe that there are life forms on other planets. Perhaps some day we'll be able to communicate with beings who live billions of miles away from us.

Let's pretend that contact has been made with aliens from a distant galaxy. They live on a planet named Astarus. They really want to get to know us, so they've started a pen pal program between Astarians and Earthlings. You've been paired up with a 12-year-old Astarian girl named Solana. It's up to you to write the first letter. First, you are going to make a list of what you might include in this letter.

DIRECTIONS: Use the brainstorming list below to make notes about what to include in your letter. In the first column, jot down information about yourself (age, description, family, friends, and hobbies). In the second column, write details about your planet and where you are located on it, such as your town, state, country, and continent. Write down as many things as you can think of that might interest Solana. You probably won't include everything in your first letter, but if you come up with a long list, you'll be able to choose the best and most exciting items.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

$ABOUT\ YOURSELF$	ABOUT YOUR PLANET

Name	Date
A R.	addu in Cara
7 30	uddy in Space Iirst Draft
	Girst Draft
from the planet Astarus. Use your b	rite the first draft of a letter to Solana, your rainstorming list as a guide. Include the fact be most interesting to someone in a distant etter.
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, zip, and US
	(Write today's date here)
Dear ,	
(Complete the greeting here)	·
	Your friend on Earth,

(Sign your name here)

Education
H.
Research
eq
ij.
Applied
for f
£
Center
e (
ţЪ
$_{\rm by}$
1995
©

A Buddy in Space Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to your Astarian pen pal, Solana. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better, more interesting letter.

- 1. Do you explain clearly who you are and why you are writing?
- 2. Do you sound enthusiastic about having a pen pal?
- 3. Do you express an interest in Solana and her planet?
- 4. Is your sentence structure correct? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 6. Did you follow directions for correct letter form?

Write the final copy of your letter below. Begin with the return address (three lines in the upper-right corner containing your address, then city, state, zip, and USA, then the date.) Write the greeting (Dear Solana,) on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the letter, write the closing on the right side, with your signature below.

	Guess What I'm Doing
	Guess What I'm Doing Prewriting
overnight, a parents' hou the whole su what you ar ties? You can You are choose—one your family ter, or you co	you ever been away from your family? Perhaps you stayed with a friend at a relative's place at the shore or mountains for a few days, or at your granduse for a week. You may have gone away to camp for several weeks or even for ammer. Did you ever think how strange it must be for your family not to know the doing? Wouldn't they love to get a letter from you telling about your activity practice doing it right now! The going to pretend that you are away from home. It can be any place you are of those mentioned above or somewhere else. You can also choose anyone in to whom you will write. It could be your mom, your dad, your brother, your sisould write to the whole family. On the first line below, tell what place you are writing from. On the second line, write the name of the person to whom you ing.
Place:	
Person:	
get ready by ix activities ou or to oth	ou have decided where you are going to be and to whom you are going to write, a compiling a brainstorming list. On the lines below, write down at least five or so you want to talk about. These can be things you do, things that happen to hers, funny or unusual situations, and so on (real or imagined). Try to think of a interesting events, although you can also mention boring activities.
	BRAINSTORMING LIST
-	
	4.74

Education
ш
Kesearch
Applied
for 7
Center
the
by.
1995
0

Guess What I'm Doing Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write a draft of a letter home from wherever you have chosen to be. You can arrange the letter clearly by dividing it into three paragraphs. Choose three of the items from your brainstorming list, one for each paragraph. In each paragraph, describe one activity or event, using exciting and interesting details. Each paragraph should have at least two sentences. Use correct personal letter form, as indicated below. (You can make up a location name and address, if you wish.)

	/YYY '
	(Write street address or location name here)
	(City, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
Dear ,	
(Complete the greeting here)	
	Your ,
	(Complete the closing here)
	(Sign your name here)

_		
_		
- ;		
_	П	
	tio	
-	ca	
	γq,	
· ·	E C	
	h ii	
_	rrc	
	ses	
_	${ m Re}$	
	eq	
-	pli	
, r = 10	Ар	
<u></u>	or,	
	r f	
\smile	nte	
	Ce	
-	he	
	y t	
	5 b	
	366	
_	0	
	9	
_		
-		
_		

Name	Date	
		7

Guess What I'm Doing Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter home. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

Write the final copy of your letter below. Begin with the return address (three lines—

- 1. Did you describe one event or activity in each paragraph?
- 2. Can you add more interesting details?
- 3. Is your sentence structure correct? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 5. Did you follow the guide for correct letter form?

the third line is today's date) in the upper-right corner. Write the greeting on the next line at the left margin (followed by a comma). At the end of the letter, write the closing on the right side, with your signature below.		

Name	I	Date

Thanks a Lot Prewriting

It's easy to say "thank you" when you get a present or if someone is nice to you. There are times, however, when a quick "thank you" is not enough. Perhaps the gift is very special or it's something you wanted for a long time or the person had to make an extra effort to get it for you. Maybe a friend did you a favor that kept you out of trouble or saved you from an unpleasant situation. Writing a letter as a special "thank you" is an effective way of expressing your appreciation.

Here are some possible situations:

- 1. You are a great fan of a particular baseball (or football, soccer, or hockey) player. Your grandmother attends a game, seeks out this athlete, and gets his or her autograph for you.
- 2. You arrive at school and discover that you have left your English assignment at home. Your friend gives up his lunch period to help you redo the assignment and get it in on time.
- 3. Your math teacher spends an hour with you after school helping you to understand a difficult problem.
- 4. Your sister saves all the baby-sitting money she has earned in the last three months to buy your favorite video game for your birthday.

Choose one of the above situations and write the number here

DIRECTIONS: Use the brainstorming list below to make notes about your letter. Write some phrases describing the event, using vivid language such as sensory words and active verbs. Use at least one simile. (For example, "I was as happy as a bear with a honeycomb.") Make up additional details about the incident and names for the people involved. The more phrases you can include on your brainstorming list, the easier it will be to write a good letter.

BRAINSTORINING LIST		

DDAINGTODMING LIG

_	
-	
10	
mari d'	
4	
	_
	0
	. —
	15
	=
Section 1	a
1967	65
	0
	-
	_
	7
	\odot
-	_
	_
	\vdash
	. —
	_
	_
-	0
	_
	CT.
	a
	rn
	0,2
-	യ
The same of the sa	-3
	\mathbb{R}
	7
	~
	a a
	:=
	_
	0
	-
	d
	-
	_
	A
1	
	٠.
	Or
	.0
	Ŧ
	_
26	a)
-	12
	-
	~
	e e
	5
	\circ
	_
and the same	4)
	e
	-
	+
	867
	-
	>
-	0
	1011-0
	10
	40
	o
	-
-	03
-	_
	199
	0
	\odot
	_
1	

Name _ Date ___

Thombs a Pat

munies a Loi		
First Draft		
DIRECTIONS: Write a draft of a letter thanking someone for special help or a special gift. One way of arranging the letter is to divide it into three paragraphs. In the first paragraph, describe the incident or the gift. In the second paragraph, tell why this was someone to you. In the third paragraph, describe your feelings for this person and your appreciation. Each paragraph should have at least two sentences. Use the vivid language and similes you noted on your brainstorming list. Use correct personal letter form, as shown below.		
	(Write your street address her	re)
	(Write your city, state, and zip	here)
	(Write today's date here)	
Dear ,		
(Complete the greeting here)		
	Your	,
	(Complete the closing here)	
	(Sign your name here)	

Ä
atior
at
$\ddot{\circ}$
\supset
Ŋ
H
h in
Ч
esearch
31
ě
S
~~
-
ಹ
ie
pplie
Ы
for \
for
Ŧ
\vdash
nte
П
é
\circ
he
q
_
$_{\rm by}$
50
6
9
\neg
0
-

Thanks a Lot Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy

Date .

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter of special thanks. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

- 1. Did you describe the incident in detail, tell how you feel about it, and express your appreciation clearly?
- 2. Did you use vivid language such as active verbs, sensory words, and similes to make your letter interesting?
- 3. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Use a dictionary to check spelling.

Name

5. Did you follow directions for correct personal letter form?

Write the final copy of your letter below. Begin with the return address (three lin in the upper-right corner containing your address, then city, state, and zip, then the da on the third line). Write the greeting on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the letter, write the closing (followed by a comma) on the right side, with your signature below		

~	
5	tion
1	ca
	qn
1	E
	ı ir
1	trc
	ses
-	\mathbb{R} e
	ed
_	pli
	$A_{ m F}$
-"	for
	er
	ent
	ŭ
	the
	oy i
	35
-	© 1995
	0
1	

News Grom Home Prewriting

Do you have a good friend who has moved away? You probably miss that person a lot. Just imagine how hard it is for him or her to be far away from everyone and everything familiar! You have the power to bring great happiness to your friend.

A newsy letter telling all the latest happenings in your neighborhood, town, and school could go a long way toward curing homesickness. That's what you are going to do in this activity. Here are your choices:

- ☐ 1. Write to a friend or acquaintance who has recently moved.
- ☐ 2. Write to a friend or acquaintance who moved away a long time ago.
- □ 3. Write to a friend or acquaintance, pretending they have moved away.
- □ 4. Make up a name; pretend this is a friend who has recently moved.

Put a check in the box next to your choice. Then, use the brainstorming list below to list ideas for your letter.

DIRECTIONS: Make a list of recent activities that would be of interest to someone who is far away. Include news items about your neighborhood, your town, your school, your class, your teachers, your group of friends, and so on. A long list will give you a greater choice to include in the actual letter. (This list will just be a guide, so you don't have to use complete sentences. Save that for the actual letter.)

BRAINSTORMING LIST

п	
9	
÷	
CS	
ĭ	
D	
Ξ	
d	
Ξ.	
Ч	
esearc	
a	
36	
65	
2	
ec	
Ξ.	
d	
4	
ď	
r	
for	
Z	
Eer	
ā	
ė	
\cup	
0	
ď	
5	
_	
5	
3	
\dashv	
9	
=	

News Grom Home Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: You are going to make your friend (real or imaginary) incredibly happy when you share interesting news. Write a draft of your letter below. There are several ways of arranging it.

- 1. Ask how your friend is getting along in the new place in the first paragraph. Use the second paragraph to relate three or four news items. Conclude in the third paragraph with ways in which that person is missed.
- 2. Or you can include more paragraphs and devote each one to a particular subject (for example, one paragraph about school news, another about neighborhood news, and so on). Follow the guide for correct personal letter form below.

	(Write your street address here
	City, state, and zip here
	(Write today's date here)
Dear ,	
(Complete the greeting here)	
	Your ,
	(Complete the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

-	
~	_
	.0
,	at
	n
	33
_	1
	•=
1	ch
	ar
	se
-	Re
	ρ.
-	lie
	ď
	A
-	ï
	J.
	E
	Su.
	ŭ
	16
	7
-	by
	5
2	99
	0 1
	\odot
1	
1	

News From Home Itemizing and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to a friend who has moved. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

- 1. Did you choose the most interesting items from your brainstorming list to include in the letter?
- 2. Did you include different topics, such as news about friends, school, and town?
- 3. Did you use vivid and interesting language?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Did you follow directions for correct personal letter form?

Write the final copy of your letter below. Begin with the return address (three lines in the upper-right corner containing your address, then city, state, and zip, then the date on the third line.) Write the greeting on the next line at the left margin. At the end of the
letter, write the closing (followed by a comma) at the right, with your signature below.

Education
II
Kesearch
eq
Аррів
tor Ap
Center
the
by
CAST
3

Name	Date
------	------

Dear Owner Prewriting

Do you have a pet? If so, you know how smart it is. If only your cat, dog, hamster, rabbit, or goldfish could speak! Even better, suppose it knew how to write letters! What would it tell you?

In this activity, you're going to imagine what a pet might say in a letter to its master. It could be your own pet or someone else's or just an imaginary one. On this worksheet, you're going to help that pet get ready to write the letter.

DIRECTIONS:



- 1. What kind of pet will it be? (dog, cat, and so on)
- 2. What is the pet's name?
- 3. What is the name of the pet's owner?
- 4. Describe what the pet looks like.
- 5. Prepare a brainstorming list for your pet on the lines below. List all the things you can think of that a pet might want to communicate to its owner. The more you list, the more you'll have to choose from when writing the letter.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

200	

	00
1	.+
	110
7	F
	1.
Z	Rosearch in
	760
-	000
1	Annlind
	1
2	
	t,
1	+
	,
-	
	4
-	1
	A C
2	1005 by the Contor for
	0
-	

Dear Owner Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Can you pretend to be a cat, dog, or other pet? Try to see the world through the eyes of that creature. Here is one suggestion for arranging the letter:

- 1. First paragraph—Tell who you are. Introduce yourself (the pet, of course) and say why you are writing this letter.
- 2. Second paragraph—Choose three or four items from your brainstorming list and tell these to your owner in clear, brief sentences.
- 3. Third paragraph—Conclude with your opinion of your owner and how you feel about him or her.

Use correct personal letter form, as shown below.

(Write the pet's street address here)

(Write city, state, and zip here)

(Write today's date here)

Dear ,

(Complete the greeting here)

Your ,

(Complete the pet's closing here)

(Sign the pet's name here)

n	
0	
:13	
7	
$\ddot{\circ}$	
Ħ	
P	
Œ	
Д	
. –	
Ч	
0	
5	
60	
36	
o o	
~~	
-	
p	
0	
Ξ	
Q	
Q	
4	
-4	
Ħ	
for	
91	
ĭ	
П	
e	
O	
_	
ē	
the	
+	
>	
р	
10	
6	
6	
H	
_	
(\mathcal{O})	

Dear Owner

Date ____

Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your pet's letter to its owner. Make changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

- 1. Is the letter written through the eyes of the pet? Change any parts that seem to be from a human's viewpoint.
- 2. Is vivid language used to make the letter interesting? Can you find any active verbs or sensory images that will improve it?
- 3. Are the sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Use a dictionary to correct spelling. (Pets are good spellers!)
- 5. Is the form correct for a personal letter?

Write the final copy of the letter below. Begin with the return address (three lines in the upper-right corner containing the pet's address, then city, state, and zip, then the date on the third line). Write the greeting at the beginning of the next line. At the end of the letter, write the closing (followed by a comma) at the right, with the pet's name below.		
•		
	_	
	_	
	_	
	_	
	_	
	_	
	_	
	_	

1.0	
1	
,	
~	
~	
	u
	510
	cai
	du
$\overline{}$	田
	'n.
	ch
	ar
	se
10	Re
	pe
	ifc
	la l
_	r
	$_{\rm fo}$
	er
	ent
	Č
	he
	V +
	à
	6
	-
	0
~	
~	
$\overline{}$	
5	
-	
<u> </u>	
-	
_	
\bigcup	

Dear Mom Prewriting

Everybody buys cards for their moms on Mother's Day. Wouldn't you like to be different? Imagine how pleased your mom would be if, just once, you gave or mailed her a personal letter instead of an ordinary, mass-produced card.

She would love to get a long letter, expressing your love for her and telling how much you appreciate all she does for you. You could list the special things that are great about your mom, so she'll know this letter is for her and no one else. That will make her feel like a special mom indeed!

This letter will be easier to write if you first prepare a brainstorming list.

DIRECTIONS: Write a brainstorming list for a letter to your mom. Write down words and phrases that express how you feel about her. List all the different things she has done for you as well as things about your mom that make her special. Your letter will be easy to write if you include lots of details in your brainstorming list.

BRAINSTORMING LIST		

Education
Ħ.
Research
ğ
ij
Applied
r for A
er
ente
Çe
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
© 1995
0

Dear MomGirst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Make this the best letter you have ever written! Your mom deserves that, doesn't she? Choose the best ideas from your brainstorming list, the ones you think she'll like the most. Don't be afraid to be emotional in describing your feelings. The stronger they are, the more she'll love it. Here is one suggestion for organizing the letter:

- 1. First paragraph—Describe how you feel about your mom. List the things that make her so special.
- 2. Second paragraph—Express your appreciation for all she has done for you and for the family. Tell about these things in detail.
- 3. Third paragraph—Tell her why you are writing this letter and mention the special occasion (Mother's Day).

draft!	She'll be impressed! Remember, this is just a first
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
Dear ,	
(Complete the greeting here)	
	Love,
	(Use this or any other closing you wish)

(Sign your name here)

_	-	-
7	×	U:
	•	•

Name	Date
	Dear Mom
,	Dear Mom Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy
DIRECTIONS: Revise and corrections that r	e the draft of your Mother's Day letter to your mom. Make change nake it a better letter.
. Are your words and is to you?	phrases strong enough so your mom will know how important sho
2. Do you include all something importa	he things that make her special? Are you sure you haven't left out nt?
3. Are the sentences of	omplete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
4. Use a dictionary to	correct spelling.
5. Is the form correct	for a personal letter?
right corner containing the third line). Write	opy below. Begin with the return address (three lines at the upper agyour street address, then the city, state, and zip, then the date of the greeting at the beginning of the next line. At the end of the le followed by a comma) halfway across the line, then your name below

on
Ĭ.
3
ф
函
ı in
ų
arc
se
è
<u>H</u>
eq
Ξ
pi
Ø
for
enter
er
\circ
the
Ŧ
$_{\rm by}$
2
99
$\vec{\vdash}$
 (i)

Dear Dad Prewriting

Most of us take our fathers for granted. We don't usually tell them how much they are appreciated. Wouldn't it be nice if, just once, you told your dad what a great guy he is? Father's Day is a perfect time to do this, but you could do this any time of the year.

Most of us feel awkward sharing strong feelings face to face, even with our own parents. It's hard to do. A letter is the perfect solution. Writing a letter gives you time to think and organize your ideas so you end up with a clear expression of what you are trying to say. A brainstorming list is a good way to get ready.

DIRECTIONS: Write a brainstorming list for a letter to your dad. Write down words and phrases that express how you feel about him. List all the things he has done for you. Write down the things about your dad that make him special. The longer your brainstorming list, the easier it will be to write the letter.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

	П
	.0
	t
	$\ddot{\circ}$
	끄
	5
7	1
	H
	5
	H
	33
	S
-	e
	\approx
	Q
2	lie
	Ы
	Q
	A
-	Н
	£
	Н
-	Ee
	n
	é
	O
	e
	ξþε
	-
~	ď,
	10
	1995
1	6
	_
	0

Name	Date	
Hame	Duce	

Dear DadGirst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Your dad will be pleased to get a letter from you. Imagine how happy he'll be to read about your feelings for him and about what a wonderful father he is! Choose the best ideas from your brainstorming list. Here is one suggestion for organizing the letter:

- 1. First paragraph—Describe how you feel about your dad. List the things that make him special.
- 2. Second paragraph—Express your appreciation for all he does for you and the family. Tell about these things in detail.
- 3. Third paragraph—Tell him why you are writing this letter and mention the special occasion if you are doing it for Father's Day.

Use correct personal letter form. Your dad will be impressed! Remember, this is just a first draft!

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

Dear
,
(Complete the greeting here)

Love,

(Use this or any other closing you wish)
(Sign your name here)

Education
in.
Research
eq
plie
4p
for 7
Center
the
by
1995
0

Dear Dad Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to your dad. Make changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

Date

- 1. Have you told your dad strongly enough how you feel about him? Don't be afraid to use words and phrases like *love*, *admire*, *respect*, *look up to*, and *more than anyone in the world*.
- 2. Have you listed at least three of the most important things your father does for you and your family and explained why they are important?
- 3. Have you mentioned the special qualities your dad possesses that make him unique?
- 4. Are the sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Did you use vivid language, such as active verbs and sensory images, to bring your ideas to life?
- 6. Is the form correct for a personal letter?

the upper-right corner containing your street address, then the city, state, and zip, the today's date). Write the greeting at the beginning of the next line. At the end of the let write the closing (followed by a comma) halfway across the line. Write your name below	her ter

Education
ij.
Research
pa
pli
Ap
for
enter
e C
th
$_{\rm by}$
1995
0

Dear Twentieth-Century Folks Prewriting

If people from the nineteenth century were suddenly transported to our time, they would be openmouthed with astonishment. They would have no idea about most of the following: automobiles, super highways, airplanes, airports, space travel, television, audio or video cassettes, rock concerts, shopping malls, sneakers, jeans, camcorders, movie theatres, Disney World, computers, floppy disks, fax machines, microwave ovens, electricity and central heating in every home, and air conditioning. They would never have heard of professions such as computer programmer, jet pilot, fast-food worker, or disc jockey. The list could go on and on.

This has been a century of unbelievable change. The same will probably be true of the next century. What changes will occur? What new inventions and lifestyles will become common? Will they think that our way of life is primitive?

DIRECTIONS: You're going to pretend that you're a kid living in the late twenty-first century, around the year 2090. You're going to write a letter to someone stuck back in the 1990s, telling them about the wonderful (or not-so-wonderful?) new world of the future. Use your imagination to think up details about this future time. You can write about changes in countries, cities, government, family life, schools, homes, jobs, clothing styles, inventions, hobbies, vacations, and about anything else that comes into your mind. Use the brainstorming list below to jot down your ideas.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Education
'n.
Research
eq
Appli
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
1995
0

Dear Twentieth-Century Folks Girst Draft

Date _____

DIRECTIONS: What is it like in the year 2090? The twentieth-century old-timers are eagerly waiting for your letter. Here is one way to organize it:

- 1. First paragraph—Tell who you are—your age, your school and classes, your family, and where you live.
- 2. Second paragraph—Choose four or five details from your brainstorming list. Use vivid, exciting language to describe them.
- 3. Third paragraph—Do you think life is better or worse in the twenty-first century? Why?

Use correct personal letter form. Remember, this is just a first draft. Concentrate on

organizing and getting down your ideas.	•
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
Dear Twentieth-Century Folks,	
,	
•	
	Your ,
	(Complete the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

	Date
De	ar Twentieth-Century Folks
R	ar Twentieth-Century Folks Levising and Writing a Final Copy
	the draft of your letter from the twenty-first century. Make any is that will make it a better letter.
1. Are you writing fron	n the point of view of someone living a hundred years from now?
-	xciting language to describe details of twenty-first-century life?
•	complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
4. Check spelling in a o	
5. Did you follow direct	tions for correct personal letter form?
lowed by a comma) hal	inning of the next line. At the end of the letter, write the closing (fol- lfway across the line, with your signature below.





Business Letters

The art of becoming an effective correspondent requires the same skills as any other sort of written expression—the ability to organize one's thoughts, to find the words that best convey them, and to structure the whole thing into a clear, coherent message. People who are comfortable with writing and have acquired the ability to use the written word effectively have no problems translating these skills into letter writing. Businesspeople, professionals, academics, and students who can write competently in any area can easily master the technical aspects of composing letters.

Younger students who have more assurance with the spoken word can be led more easily into letter writing if they can first be persuaded to see it as not very different from having a conversation. They do not usually have much difficulty learning how to write the personal letters covered in the previous unit. They sometimes encounter a block, however, when faced with the need to write something that is labeled "business" or "technical." For that reason, most of the activities in this section involve some aspect of business writing that has relevance to fourth through eighth grade students' real lives and interests, such as a letter of complaint, a letter requesting information for a school research project, and so on. Some of the final activities require more technical thinking and organization. These may pose a challenge to many students, but it is a challenge that can substantially increase their skill development in this area.

The first activity sheet illustrates and describes the correct form for a business letter. Each student should have a copy of this guide for reference when working on the subsequent activities.

Name	Date	
------	------	--

Business Letter Form

Here is one correct way to set up a business letter. Other styles are sometimes used, but they all have the parts shown here.

(inside address)

(inside addr

(return address)

(closing)

(Sign your name here)

Enc. (This indicates that you are enclosing something with your letter.)

- 1. In a business letter, the heading is called the *return address*. It is written in the upper-right corner. There are three lines in the return address. The first shows your street address. The second line indicates the city or town, state, and zip code. Use the correct post office abbreviation for the state (NJ for New Jersey, CA for California, WI for Wisconsin, and so on). Do not abbreviate the city. The date is on the third line. Do not abbreviate the month.
- 2. The *inside address* usually contains three lines. The first line is the name of the person or company to whom you are writing. The second line is their street address. The third line shows the city, state, and zip code. The state may be abbreviated, as described above. Each line begins at the left margin. Do not indent. (This is exactly the same as the address on the envelope.)
- 3. The salutation (or greeting) also begins at the left margin. It is followed by a comma (,) or a colon (:).
- 4. The *body* of the letter contains your message. You may or may not indent at the beginning of each paragraph.

81A, continued

- 5. The *closing* begins halfway across the line under the *return address*. Capitalize only the first letter of the first word. A comma (,) follows.
- 6. Your signature is written under the closing.
- 7. If you are enclosing anything with your letter, write Enc. at the bottom at the left margin.
- 8. Center your letter on the page. Use a typewriter or computer, if possible.

Education
h in I
Research
Applied
for A
Center f
the
by
1995
0

Can You Set Up a Business Letter?

DIRECTIONS: Answer the questions below in the space provided. All the answers can be found in Activity 81A.

1. Name one way in which a business letter is different from a personal letter	
2. What is the first part of a business letter called?	
3. How many lines are there in this part of the letter?	
4. Where does this section of the letter appear?	
5. Which line contains the date?	
6. Name two things in this section that should not be abbreviated.	
7. Whose name and address appears in the inside address?	
8. What appears on the first line of the inside address?	
9. Where does each line of the inside address begin?	
10. Is the salutation indented?	
11. What punctuation marks may be used after the salutation?	
12. What is the message part called?	
13. Where does the closing begin?	
14. What mark of punctuation follows the closing?	
15. Which part of the closing is capitalized?	
16. What does Enc. mean?	
17. Where does Enc. appear?	

Name	Date	

You've Got a Complaint! Prewriting and First Draft

Mike Carter ordered a model airplane kit from a catalog. When it arrived, Mike was disappointed because it was incomplete and parts were broken. He wrote this letter to the mail order company.

95 Maple Lane Keeswater, NJ 07000 July 2, 199_

Becker Distributors 21 Sixth Street Providence, RI 84357

Dear Sirs:

I am returning the Spitfire model airplane kit (Catalog Number 4958), which I ordered on June 20.

The kit arrived yesterday in bad shape. A wing and two wheels were broken and several parts were missing.

Please send me a kit that is in good condition or return the \$3.95 that I paid for this item.

Yours truly,

Mike Carter

DIRECTIONS: You are going to pretend that you, too, ordered something from Becker Distributors about which you wish to complain. You ordered a set of four jigsaw puzzles of the United States. The box contained only three puzzles, and two of these had pieces missing. The catalog number for this item was 59045 and it cost \$3.95. On a separate sheet of paper, write a first draft of your letter of complaint. Make it strong. Set it up just like the one above, as follows:

- 1. Put the return address in the upper-right corner, beginning about halfway across the line. (Your address on the first line, your city, state, zip on the next, and today's date on the third).
- 2. The name and address of the person or company to whom you are writing is called the inside address. As you can see in the letter above, it is placed on three lines, each starting at the left margin.
- 3. The greeting (Dear Sirs:) also begins at the left margin and is followed by a colon (:).
- 4. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph.
- 5. The closing (Yours truly,) begins at the middle of the line (lined up with the return address).
- 6. Your name appears below the closing.

Education
in
Research
plied
ΑŢ
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

You've Got a Complaint! Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Look over and correct your letter of complaint, following these suggestions:

- 1. Did you follow the form for a business letter, using correct placement for the return address, the inside address, the greeting, the closing, and your signature? Check your letter against the example in Activity 82A.
- 2. Do you clearly state the reasons for your complaint?
- 3. Do you indicate the catalog number and price?
- 4. Do you say how you want this mistake corrected?
- 5. Were you firm but polite?
- 6. Did you use correct sentence structure, with subjects and verbs agreeing, no run-on sentences, and no incomplete sentences?
- 7. Check your spelling in a dictionary.

write your final copy on the lines below, using correct business letter form.

Education
in.
Research
be
Applie
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
1995
0

N.T.	D /
Name	Date

Get That Info! Prewriting

Sometimes it's necessary to write a letter to get information. Matt Peterson's class was working on a unit about great inventions. Matt had to write a report on the invention of the typewriter. He looked it up in an encyclopedia and in library books. One of the books said that more information could be obtained from the Milwaukee Public Museum. Matt copied the address and wrote the following letter.

252 Heather Way Rochester, NY 14618 April 3, 199_

Milwaukee Public Museum 800 West Wells Street Milwaukee, WI 53233

Dear Sirs:

I am doing a report for my sixth-grade class on the invention of typewriters. One of the books I read said that your museum has a lot of information about this subject.

I would appreciate it if you would send me any interesting facts about this invention.

Thank you.

Yours truly,

Matt Peterson

Matt's letter did the job! The Milwaukee Museum sent him a pamphlet with many new details. His report was a big success!

 ${\it DIRECTIONS}$: Pretend that you are assigned to write a report about one of the following:

- ☐ Animals of the Southwestern U.S.
- ☐ How Wildfires Affect Our Forests
- ☐ The Alligators of Florida
- 1. Put a check in the box next to the topic you have chosen. (You don't have to write the report, just a letter as part of your research.)

83A, continued

- You can get information on any of these subjects from the National Museum of Natural History. Here is the address: National Museum of Natural History, Washington D.C. 29560.
- 3. On the first line below, write a possible first sentence for your letter. On the other lines, jot down some thoughts you wish to include in your letter.

BRAINSTOR	MING LIST
·	

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

_		
	12	
	uc	
	ťť	
	Ca	
	ф	
	田	
	i.	
	ď	
	${ m rc}$	
-	368	
	es	
	E	
	ec	
	pl	
	√pp	
	r f	
	for	
	er	
_	nt	
	Se.	
	9	
	ţЪ	
	Ş	
$\overline{}$	q	
	95	
	19	
	0	
_		
_		
$\overline{}$		
_		
_		

Get That Info! Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter to the National Museum of Natural History asking for information about the topic you have chosen.

- 1. Read Matt Peterson's letter to see how one student did this.
- 2. Begin the body of your letter with the sentence on your brainstorming list. The rest of the letter will be easy to write if you keep two guides handy: your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 3. Be sure you correctly place the return address and date, the inside address, the salutation, the body, the closing, and your signature. (In this letter, the inside address will have only two lines.)

Write your first draft on the lines below. Remember, this is only a draft!

(Write your street address here)

(Your city, state, and zip here)

(Write today's date here)

National Museum of Natural History

Washington, DC 29560

:

(Write the salutation here)

[Begin the body (message) here]

(Sign your name here)

cation
Edı
i.
Research
d I
pplie
A
for ,
Center
the
by
1995
0

Get That Info! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date _____

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter requesting information from the National Museum of Natural History. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does the beginning of your letter say who you are and why you are writing?
- 2. Do you state exactly what information you want?
- 3. Is your letter polite and clearly written?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Is there any spelling you're not sure about? Consult a dictionary.
- 6. Compare your letter carefully with the sample of a business letter. Did you use correct business letter form?

Write the final copy of your letter below.

Name	Date	

Let's Shop! Prewriting

It's fun to shop by mail. Before you can do it, however, you must have a catalog. Jeni Brown takes ballet lessons. In her dance studio, she noticed a catalog of dance supplies. She wanted to get a copy of this catalog for herself, so she copied the address and wrote the following letter.

243 Allan Street Richmond, VA 23228 October 3, 199_

Lee Dance Supplies P.O. Box 355 Los Angeles, CA 90069

Dear Sirs:

Please put my name on your mailing list and send me a copy of your latest catalog. I am interested in ordering leotards and slippers.

Thank you.

Yours truly,

Jeni Brown

It's fun to receive catalogs. In this activity, you are going to practice sending away for one, using correct business letter form.

DIRECTIONS:

1. Choose one of the following catalog companies:

Global Computer Supplies 11 Harbor Park Drive

Port Washington, NY 10050

L.L. Bean, Inc. Freeport, ME 04033

Miles Kimball 41 West Eighth Ave. Oshkosh, WI 54906 (Computer supplies)

(Outdoor and camping clothing and supplies)

(Small general items, such as toys, household gadgets, holiday items, etc.)

84A, continued

2. Use the brainstorming list below to get ready to write your letter. On the first line, write the name of the catalog company you have chosen. On the second line, write a beginning sentence. Under that, list some of the thoughts you want to include in your letter. (You might wish to mention the kind of items that especially interest you.)

BRAINSTORMING LIST			
•			

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

-	
	۶
	.5
_	4
	1
~	_
	. 5
	Dogoonoh in
	5
	0
_	0
	-
	milion
_	7
	3
_'	,
	ç
	5
_^	+
	,
	بَ
	+
	,
	A
	@ 1005 by the Contes
	6
	6

Let's Shop! Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter to the catalog company you have chosen.

- 1. Read Jeni Brown's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Begin with the sentence you prepared for the brainstorming list.
- 3. Mention the kind of items you are interested in ordering.
- 4. Be sure you correctly place the return address (including date), the inside address, the salutation, the body, the closing, and your name.

Write your first draft on the lines below. Remember, this is only a draft!

(Write your street address here)

(Your city, state, and zip here)

(Name of company here)

(Company's street address or box # here)

(Their city, state, and zip here)

:
(Write the salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

(Sign your name here)

on
ati
duc
1
ui u
Research
d I
Applied
V
for ,
Center
the (
by
○ 1995
0

Let's Shop! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date _

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter asking for a catalog. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does the beginning of your letter state your reason for writing?
- 2. Do you mention the particular kind of items in which you are interested?
- 3. Is your letter polite and clearly written?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Consult a dictionary for spelling.

Name

6. Compare your letter carefully with the sample of a business letter. Is the form correct?

Write the final copy of your letter below.

_	
2 1 8	
2	
-	
-	
_	uc
	atic
	luc
	E
	ı in
	ırck
	sea
<u> </u>	\mathbf{Re}
	ied
	ppl
	r A
	r fo
	nte
	Ce
	he
	by t
	95 k
	199
	0
$\overline{}$	
_	
\mathcal{L}	
$\overline{}$	
_	
_	
-	

Date Name

It's Our World, Too! Prewriting

There is a county park at one end of town. It has acres of woods, a playground, and a pond. The kids in town love it. So do the grownups. Now, the county may sell the park. A developer wants to cut down the woods, dam the pond, and build a shopping center. Some people have formed a Save-Our-Park Committee. They have written letters to the county planning board telling how much the park means to them. Here is one such letter:

> 243 Garden Place Colby, OH 45067 March 20, 199

Planning Board Colby County Courthouse Colby, OH 45067

Dear Planning Board:

There used to be a lot of undeveloped land and many parks in Colby County. Most of it is now the site of shopping malls and housing developments. All that's left is Colby Park.

This park is needed in Colby County. Our children want a place to play that isn't concrete and metal. We all need the woods and greenery to purify the air we breathe.

Please don't sell off what little remains of our natural resources. Let's preserve Colby County Park for our children and grandchildren.

Yours truly,

Arthur Ransome

DIRECTIONS: The Save-Our-Park Committee has asked kids to write to the Planning Board, too. Use the brainstorming list below to make notes for your letter to the Planning Board. You can include some of the same points as the letter above. Add others from a kid's point of view, such as what you do in the park (playing ball, enjoying the woods and birds, picnicking, fishing in the pond, using the playground, and so on). How would Colby County be different without the park? Write a beginning sentence for your letter on the first line. Below it, list the points you want to make in your letter.

BRAINSTORMING LIST		

Education
ij
Research
Applied
Center for.
by the
0 1995

It's Our World, Too! 4irst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter to the Planning Board of Colby County asking them to preserve the park.

- 1. Read Arthur Ransome's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Begin your letter with the first sentence you prepared for the brainstorming list.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is only a draft!

- 3. Include some of Mr. Ransome's facts. Add at least three more things from a kid's point of view that make it important to keep the park.
- 4. Be sure you correctly place the return address (including date), the inside address (same as in Mr. Ransome's letter), the salutation, the body, the closing, and your name.

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

(Write today's date here)

(Write Colby County Courthouse here)

(Write Colby, OH 45067 here)

:
(Write the salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

(Sign your name here)

_	
<u> </u>	
\bigcup	
7	
	on
	ati
	duc
	豆
	ı ir
	ırck
	sea
_	\mathbf{Re}
	ed
_	ildo
	AI
	for
	er
	ent
1	e C
	th
	by
	95
	13
	0

Name	Date	
Name	Dute	

It's Our World, Too! Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to the Planning Board. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does the beginning of your letter state your reason for writing?
- 2. Are your points logical and clearly stated? Do you emphasize how important this park is to you? Can you phrase any of your ideas more strongly?
- 3. Can you think of anything else to say that might convince the Planning Board to preserve your park?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Is all spelling correct? Consult a dictionary.

Write the final copy of your letter below.

6. Compare your letter with the sample of a business letter. Is the form correct?

	Education
	II
-	Kesearch
-	d
	Applie
	tor
	Center
-	the
	0
100	1885

Name	Date

I Can Help Prewriting

Wouldn't you like to do something for someone else? It can be very satisfying to help others.

There is an article in your local newspaper that says volunteers are needed in hospitals, senior citizen homes, day-care centers, and other places. The article states that even kids your age can help. You are going to write a letter offering to be a volunteer. Here is an example:

309 Bridge Street Middletown, RI 08457 June 4, 199_

Mr. William Pfeiffer, Volunteer Coordinator 2 State Street Middletown, RI 08457

Dear Mr. Pfeiffer:

I would like to do volunteer work. I am 12 years old, in the seventh grade at Central Middle School. I get a lot of homework and also have a daily paper route, but I could give five or six hours a week as a volunteer.

I would be willing to work wherever needed. I am athletic and could help little kids with sports. I am also good at reading aloud. I'd like to read to little kids or to old people with bad eyesight. I am honest and reliable.

I hope you can use me as a volunteer.

Yours truly,

Jesse Moran

DIRECTIONS: You are going to write a letter offering to be a volunteer. Use the brain-storming list below to get ready.

- 1. Write a first sentence for your letter on the first line. This beginning should state why you are writing.
- 2. Below that, make notes for your letter. Write down things you are good at that might be useful in volunteer work. Mention several kinds of work or things you can do. List your reasons for wanting to volunteer.

BRAINSTORMING LIST					
				 	_

~	
_	
	2
	0+1
	مربرام
	F
	. 5
Y.	2
	,
1	Dogoono in
_	\$ 1005 lest of cates for Applied
	3
mi.	,
	4
1	
	-
	7
	1
	4
	-
	5
/	9
	(

I Can Help Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter offering to be a volunteer in your community. Here are some suggestions.

- 1. Read Jesse Moran's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the same inside address and greeting as in Jesse's letter.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is only a draft!

- 3. Begin your letter with the first sentence you prepared for the brainstorming list.
- 4. Describe yourself—your age, interests, and special abilities. Use the items in your brainstorming list. Tell why you want to be a volunteer and what sort of work you'd prefer.
- 5. Be sure you correctly place the return address (including the date), the inside address, the salutation, the body, the closing, and your name.

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

(Copy first line of inside address from Jesse's letter here)

(Copy second line of inside address here)

(Copy third line of inside address here)

:
(Copy salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

(Write the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

Education
ni r
Research
eq
Appli
for
Center
the
by
1995
9

I Can Help Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter offering to work as a volunteer. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does the beginning of your letter state your reason for writing?
- 2. Do you give enough information about yourself? Have you left out any interests or special abilities that might be useful as a volunteer?
- 3. Is the tone of your letter polite, enthusiastic, and positive?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Is the spelling correct? Consult a dictionary.

Name

6. Compare your letter with the sample of a business letter. Is the form correct?

Write the final copy of your letter below.

NT	Date	
Name	Date	

Dear Box Number Prewriting

Do you ever look at classified ads? Some of the listings you might find are Lost and Found, Merchandise for Sale, Employment, Musical Instruments, Pets, and others. Here's an ad that might interest you:

FREE TO GOOD HOME. Calico kittens, 6 weeks old, 3 males, 1 female. Box #45, Middletown Gazette, Middletown, VT 78567

You want one of these kittens. Since there is no phone number in the ad, you'll have to write a letter. Here is an example:

> 56 Post Hill Rd. Middletown, VT 78567 October 3, 199_

Box #45 Middletown Gazette Middletown, VT 78567

Dear Box #45:

My name is Erica Greco, and I would like to have one of your kittens. All my life I've wanted a calico cat, but I couldn't have one in our small apartment. Now we live in a big old farmhouse on five acres, and my parents say that I can have that calico. They like cats, too.

Can I come and see your kittens? I know they'll like me because they'll be able to see how much I love them. Either a male or female would be fine with me. Please write or call me at 789-0001. Thanks.

> Yours truly, Erica Greco

DIRECTIONS: Use the brainstorming list on the next page to make notes for a letter answering the classified ad above. (If you would rather find a real classified ad to answer in your local newspaper, you may do so.)

- 1. On the first line, write a beginning sentence in which you clearly state why you are writing.
- 2. On the lines that follow, list some of the points you could make in your letter. You can tell about yourself, your family, any other pets past or present, why you want this kitten, why it would be happy in your home, and whether there is other information you need about it.

87A, continued

BRAINSTORMING LIST

,
,

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

2"	
	on
J	ati
	duo
-	国
4	.E.
-	arch
2	Rese
	d I
-2	olie
	Apj
×1	for
	er
70 70 8	ent
-	C
	the
ابر	by
	1995
-	19
	0
/	

Dear Box Number Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a reply to the classified ad about calico kittens. (Or you can choose a different ad.)

- 1. Read Erica Greco's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the box number and newspaper address for your inside address.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is only a draft!

- 3. Use the first sentence you prepared for the brainstorming list.
- 4. Use the items on your brainstorming list to help you explain why you want a calico cat and to describe yourself, your family, and your home.
- 5. Use correct business letter form for the return address (including date), the inside address, the salutation, the body, the closing, and your name.

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

(Write the box number here)

(Write their name of the newspaper here)

(Write their city, state, and zip here)

:

(Write the salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

(Write the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

Education
iг
Research
Applied
for
Center
the
$_{\rm by}$
© 1995

Dear Box Number	
Revising and Writing a Ginal Conu	

Date _____

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter answering a classified ad. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does your first sentence state your reason for writing?
- 2. Do you give enough information about yourself and your family to convince the owner that your home would be a good one for the cat? Can you think of anything to add?
- 3. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Is the spelling correct? Consult a dictionary.
- 5. Compare your letter with the sample of a business letter. Is the form correct?

Write the final copy of your letter below	7.

Team Business Manager Prewriting

Heather Coleman is the business manager for her softball team. When the team needed new caps, she wrote the following letter:

24 Columbus Pl. St. Petersburg, FL 33702 September 24, 199_

Active Sports Supply Co. P.O. Box 401 Los Angeles, CA 90065

Dear Sirs:

I would like to order 20 new caps for my team, the Sumner School Saints. We want the blue and white caps, #3591 in your fall catalog, at a price of \$5.98 each. We would like to have the letter "S" printed on each cap, as shown in your catalog for \$1.00 more per cap.

Please ship this order as soon as possible, and send the bill to me at the above address. Thank you.

Yours truly, Heather Coleman

The team thought the caps were awesome. Now they need new uniforms, but Heather is no longer business manager. You are! You will have to write a letter to the Active Sports Supply Company.

DIRECTIONS: The uniform the team has chosen is on page 2 of the spring 1995 catalog, catalog #3240. It comes in the following colors: black and white, blue and white, and red and white. The sizes available are small, medium, and large. The price is \$24.98 each. There is an extra charge for special lettering. It costs \$1.00 extra per shirt for small letters, and \$2.00 for large print. Your team wants the name SAINTS printed on the back of each.

You will have to make the following decisions: number of uniforms needed, color, sizes, and type of lettering. Use the brainstorming list on the next page to write down your choices. Also, list all the other information you will need to include in the letter. On the last line, write a first sentence for your letter.

88A, continued

BRAINSTORMING LIST

	_
,	

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name	Date	

Team Business Manager Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter as business manager of your team, ordering uniforms.

- 1. Read Heather's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your Brainstorming List and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the same inside address as in Heather's letter.
- 3. Begin your letter with the first sentence you prepared for your brainstorming list.
- 4. Be sure you include all the information the company will need to deliver the right uniforms.
- 5. Use correct placement for all parts of this business letter, as shown in your sample.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is only a draft!

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

(Write today's date here)

(Write the P.O. box number here)

(Write their city, state, and zip here)

:
(Write the salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

,
(Write the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

OD
ati
nc
Ed
_ _
in
Research i
se
Re
р
lie
plie
A
for
er
enter
C_{e}
he
+
by
95
19
0

Team Business Manager Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter ordering uniforms for your team. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter. Here are some things to look for:

- 1. Does the beginning of your letter state your reason for writing?
- 2. Do you give all the information needed to fill your order properly? Are you sure you didn't leave anything out?
- 3. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 5. Compare your letter with the business letter sample. Is the form correct?

Write the final copy of your letter below.	

/	
_/	
-	
	_
	7
	. 5
-	Ħ
	3
	Ħ
	7
_	$\mathbf{\Xi}$
	_
	-=
	C
	ರ
	H
	60
	Se
-	Ø.
	R
	T
	ĕ
	Ξ,
	ď
	ď
_	Ø
	2
	or
	4
	33
	7
	g
	é
-	\circ
	he
	Ч
	+
	2y
	995
	6
-	o
	0

Dear EditorPrewriting

A newspaper editorial expresses the editor's opinion about a particular subject. A recent editorial in a school newspaper, *The Roosevelt Reporter*, suggested that the school should sponsor a gymnastics team just as it does for other sports, such as softball or soccer.

Matt Browning disagrees. He wrote this letter to the editor:

975 Miller Street Middletown, CT 06457 November 2, 199_

Editor, The Roosevelt Reporter Roosevelt Middle School Middletown, CT 06457

Dear Editor:

I am in sixth grade at Roosevelt Middle School, and I disagree with the editorial in the October issue of the *Reporter*.

I don't think we need a gymnastics team. We already have too many teams—soccer, softball, basketball, and wrestling. It's hard to make a choice. Besides, we can't have teams for every single sport. Should there be a bicycling team, a volleyball team, a tennis team, a golf team? I don't think so.

Yours truly,
Matt Browning

Matt's letter was printed on the "Letters To The Editor" page in the November issue of the *Reporter*. This is where readers can express their ideas. Who's right about the gymnastics team—the editor or Matt? You're going to write a letter to the editor telling what you think.

First, organize your thoughts with a brainstorming list. Follow the directions on the brainstorming list below.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Write a first sentence f	for your letter,	, telling who you are.	

89A, continued

Write a sentence stating the topic you are writing about and whether you agree or disagree with the editorial.		
On the lines below, write down at least three reasons for your opinion. (No sentences—just words or phrases.)		
1.	3	
2	4	

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

1	
1	
-	
	ā
	.0
2	£,
	$\ddot{\circ}$
	Ħ
	p
0	Ξ
	_
	٠,
	P
_	်
	77
	é
	Ś
-	æ
	щ
	Ğ
2	ie
	70
	G
	A
-	
	.6
	4
	£.
-/	4
	ŭ
	5
	\circ
-	ē
	43
	7
-	5
	35
	995

Dear EditorGirst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter to the editor of The Roosevelt Reporter.

- 1. Examine Matt Browning's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the same inside address as in Matt's letter.
- 3. Begin your letter with the first sentence you prepared for your brainstorming list. Follow that with your sentence that states the topic and expresses your opinion. This will be your first paragraph.
- 4. State three reasons for your opinion. This will be a second paragraph. Be clear and convincing.
- 5. Use correct business letter form, as in your sample letter.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is only a draft!

(Write your street address here)

(Write your city, state, and zip here)

(Write Editor and name of newspaper here)

(Write school name here)

(Write city, state, and zip here)

:
(Write salutation here)

(Begin the body [message] here)

(Write the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

ıcation
Ed
n in
Research
Applied
nter for
Ce
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
© 1995
(<u>O</u>)

Dear EditorRevising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to the editor. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

Date

- 1. Does your first paragraph tell who you are, the topic you are writing about, and your opinion?
- 2. Does the second paragraph state at least three reasons for your opinion? Is it clear and convincing?
- 3. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 4. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 5. Are the parts of your business letter placed correctly? Check with the sample letter.

Write the final copy of your letter below.	,
•	

Name Date	
-----------	--

Radio Station Rock 106 Prewriting

Words have power! You can make things happen with letters. For example, radio stations want to satisfy their listeners. They pay attention to letters from the fans.

Radio station Rock, 106 has just fired one of their deejays, Big Andy Ames. He is your favorite deejay and you always listen to his program. If the station manager gets enough letters from angry fans, he'll probably bring Big Andy back. Here is the kind of letter you could write:

25 Acton Way Elmwood, IN 47306 July 20, 199_

Station Manager, Rock 106 201 Main Street Elmwood, IN 47306

Dear Sir:

I can't believe that Big Andy Ames is gone! He was great!

I am 13 years old, in the seventh grade at Elmwood Junior High School. All my classmates agree with me that Big Andy was the best deejay on the air. He was funny and played the music kids enjoy. There's no reason to turn the dial to 106 unless Big Andy is there.

Bring Big Andy back!

Andy's #1 fan, Sean Gabriel

One letter isn't going to do the job. All of Big Andy's fans should write to the station. That means you! The brainstorming list on the next page will help you prepare to write your letter.

DIRECTIONS: On the first line of the brainstorming list, write a first sentence for your letter. Make it strong enough to grab the station manager's attention.

On the lines that follow, list the other facts you want to include in your letter, such as something about yourself and all the reasons why Big Andy should get his job back.

90A, continued

BRAINSTORMING LIST

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

12	
	0
-	£ 5
51,	711
	F.
	2
	4
	7,4
	g
-	RA
	٠
-	11:0
	Ž
	۷.
	ţ
	10
	tuc
	Č
	4
	+ 4
	کے
	200
	7
	6
~	
3	
Ç.,	
-	
1	
\bigvee	
-7-	

0.3000000

Name _____ Date ____

Radio Station Rock 106 Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter to radio station Rock 106 protesting the firing of Big Andy Ames.

- 1. Examine Sean Gabriel's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the same inside address as Sean's letter.
- 3. Begin your 1etter with the first sentence you prepared for the brainstorming list. Follow that with a sentence about yourself and why you are writing this letter. This is your first paragraph.
- 4. In the second paragraph, state how you feel about Big Andy and your reasons for wanting him back, as listed on your brainstorming list.
- 5. Finish with a strong statement that will persuade the station manager to put Big Andy back on the air.
- 6. Use correct business letter form, as in your sample letter.

Write your first draft below. Remember, this is	s only a draft!	
	(Write your street address here)	
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)	
	(Write today's date here)	
(Write Station Manager and name of station here)		
(Write street address here)		
(Write city, state, and zip here)		
(Write salutation here)		
(Begin the body [message] here)		
	,	
	(Write the closing here)	
	(Sign your name here)	

Education
ij.
Research
Ξ
Applied
for A
Center for A
Center
Center

Radio Station Rock 106 Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter to radio station Rock 106. Make any changes and corrections to make it a better letter.

- 1. Do you begin with a strong statement to grab attention? Do you complete the first paragraph by telling something about yourself and why you are writing?
- 2. Does the next paragraph clearly tell how you feel about Big Andy's program and why you think it is good?
- 3. Is your final statement strong and convincing?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Use a dictionary to check spelling.
- 6. Are the parts of a business letter placed correctly?

Write the final copy of your letter below.

ma 410 4		
	a a	

Name	 Date _	

Summer Cash Prewriting

A summer job can be fun! It's a good way to earn money and get work experience at the same time. Here are three ads from a local newspaper, *The Felton Gazette*, in Felton, NJ 07403:

Mother's helper wanted to live with local family at beach home for summer. Light housework. Help care for adorable three-year-old twins. Write giving age, experience and salary. Box #96.

Junior counselors and counselors-in-training at nearby day camp. Swimming, music, arts & crafts, sports. State age and qualifications. Box #73

Garage mechanic's helper. Will train. Full-time summer. Possible part-time later. Box #50

Pat Connors wrote the following letter:

35 Bower Road Felton, NJ 07403 May 2, 199_

Box #73 The Felton Gazette Felton, NJ 07403

Dear Sirs:

I would like to apply for a job as counselor-in-training.

I have attended Camp Kahwanee for the past four summers, where I excelled at swimming and sports, especially softball and tennis. Last year, I won the award for best all-around athlete.

I want to be a counselor this summer so I can help younger kids have fun and improve their skills. Mr. Alan Kramer, the director of Camp Kahwanee, said that he would give me a reference.

Yours truly,

Pat Connors

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the three job offerings above. Prepare a brainstorming list to help prepare for your letter of application. Write a beginning sentence on the first line. (This first sentence should tell why you are writing the letter.) Under that, list any skills or qualities you have that would help in that job.

91A, continued

BRAINSTORMING LIST

,		
,		
,		
,		
,		
,		
,		
,		
,		

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

_	
-	
_	
-	
1	
	u
	it.
-	110
	F,A
	2
	2
~	arc
	ď
_	Re
	5
1	Jie
	Anr
	۲.
	fu
	P.
	Į,
	Č
_	he
	by t
	, P
	366
~	© 1995 }
	0
4	
-	

lame	Date
------	------

Summer Cash Girst Draft

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter applying for one of the three jobs listed in Activity 91A.

- 1. Read Pat Connors's letter. Use it as a guide, together with your brainstorming list and your sample business letter (Activity 81A).
- 2. Use the box number at the end of the ad. The rest of the inside address is the same as the one in Pat's letter.
- 3. Begin your letter with the sentence you wrote in your brainstorming list. Your second paragraph should include the qualifications on your list. In the third paragraph, give a convincing reason why you should get the job.
- 4. Use correct business letter form, as in your sample letter.

Write your first draft below.	
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
(Write the Box # here)	
(Write the name of the newspaper here)	
(Write the city, state, and zip here)	
(Write salutation here)	
(Begin the body [message] here)	
	,
	(Write the closing here)
	(Sign your name here)

Education
Ξ.
Research
þ
Applie
r for Ap
Center
the
\mathbf{p}
1995
0

Summer Cash Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter applying for a summer job. Make any changes and corrections that will make it a better letter.

- 1. Does the first paragraph tell why you are writing?
- 2. Does the second paragraph clearly state your skills and personal qualifications that fit this particular job?
- 3. Does the third paragraph give a convincing reason why you should get this job?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
- 5. Check spelling in a dictionary.
- 6. Are the parts of the letter correctly placed? Compare with your sample business letter.

Write the final o	copy of your letter be	elow.	
,			
		4-1-1	
		vine political de la company	

_	
~	
~	
-	
1	d
	.9
	æ
-	ည
	ф
	函
~	d
	. [
	ch
/	ĭĭ
	es
	es
~	R
	р
	je
-	p
	Q
	Ą
~	٥,
	Ţ
	ē
	ā
	2
	0
	ř
	+
	by
70	10
	6
1	15
	0
	_
-	
~	
-	
-	
-	

Frewriting

Have you ever tried to show someone how to operate a machine or put something together? It's easy when you can demonstrate what you are doing. It's harder when the person is not there and you must give the directions in writing. Companies that make or sell products often have to do this for their customers. Can you describe the steps of such a process in a letter? That's what you'll learn to do in this activity.

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the following to describe. Check the box next to your choice.

- □ 1. How to operate a computer
- ☐ 2. How to play a board game (Monopoly®, chess, Scrabble®)
- $oldsymbol{\square}$ 3. How to play football, baseball, or another team sport
- \Box 4. How to bake a cake or prepare a meal
- □ 5. How to drive a car

On the brainstorming list below, list each step that must be followed. Try to list the steps in order. Don't leave out anything that the reader must know in order to do the procedure successfully.

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Education
II
Kesearch
olied
ApI
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
$_{\text{by}}$
1995
_ ට

Follow the Leader Girst Draft

Date ____

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a letter explaining the procedure you have chosen. Address your letter to any friend or relative (inside address). Use your sample business letter (Activity 81A) as a guide.

- 1. In the first paragraph, state the reason for writing and tell how you came to know so much about the subject.
- 2. In the second paragraph, describe the process. Take the steps as listed on your brainstorming list and put them into sentence form. Be sure to include every step. Don't leave out anything.
- 3. Finish your letter in the last paragraph by telling something interesting about your subject, such as how it can be useful or fun.

Write your first draft below.	
	(Write your street address here)
	(Write your city, state, and zip here)
	(Write today's date here)
(Write your friend's or relative's name here)	,
(Write his or her street address here)	
(Write the city, state, and zip here)	
(Write the salutation here)	
(Begin the body [message] here)	
	(Write the closing here)

(Sign your name here)

Name Date
Tollow the Leader
Follow the Leader Revising and Writing a Iinal Copy
DIRECTIONS: Revise the draft of your letter explaining how to use an item or play a game. Improve it with changes and corrections.
1. Does the first paragraph clearly state why you are writing and how you know the subject so well?
2. Does the second paragraph outline the necessary steps? Are the directions stated clearly in a logical order? Is there any additional information that may be needed?
3. Does the third paragraph sum up why it is a good thing to know how to do this?
4. Are the parts of a business letter placed correctly?
Write the final copy of your letter below.
,

	\sim
	\sim
	_
	\sim
	$\widehat{}$
	$\widehat{}$
	\frown
	~
	$\overline{}$
	$\overline{}$
	$\overline{}$
	$\overline{}$
	$\overline{}$
	\sim



UNIT SEVEN

Creative Writing

Creative writing activities serve several important purposes in any writing program. First, they can make the writing process more meaningful by tapping into students' individual interests, fears, joys, sense of humor, and aspirations. Most kids enjoy creative writing and are, therefore, more inclined to willingly accept the steps of the writing process and adapt these to their own needs. These projects also nurture creativity and encourage students to become comfortable with writing as a vehicle for self-expression and original thinking.

Two additional factors are necessary for real success in this area. The activities themselves have to appeal to the students, and the teacher's attitude toward them must be upbeat and enthusiastic. Many of the activities in this unit were tested in the author's own writing workshops for young people with overwhelmingly positive results. The activities have been designed with a student-centered approach and from a kid's point of view. Nevertheless, worksheets, no matter how well-thought-out and attractively-designed, have their limitations. A presentation by the teacher that creates a sense of excitement and purpose will go a long way toward inspiring the students to respond in kind and put forth their best efforts. The results, in terms of exciting, original work, can be amazing.

Most of the writing activities in this unit utilize three worksheets, one for each step of the writing process (prewriting, writing a first draft, and revising and writing a final copy), although some that are designed to encourage an uninhibited flow of writing may omit the prewriting portion. This does not mean that student writing should be restricted or narrowed to fit a certain format. Students should be encouraged to be spontaneous and original, especially when performing prewriting activities or writing a first draft. Even in the final copy, originality should not be discouraged, only modified where carelessness with language and structure fails to achieve the student's own goals.

One of the biggest problems young writers have with creative writing is their inability to recognize such failures. They know how they feel and what they want to communicate and assume that the reader will also know this. Getting them to recognize when this does not happen will help them take giant steps toward becoming competent writers. Small-group critiquing is enormously helpful in accomplishing this. Spotting the flaws in the work of others not only helps the writer of that particular story, but makes the reader-critic better able to improve his or her own efforts. Small-group critiquing is specifically suggested for some of the activities in this unit, but it can be used throughout with positive results. It can be effective to form these small groups at the beginning of a creative writing unit and keep the same groups throughout. This may encourage a sense of familiarity and trust, and make it easier for students to share and critique with comfort and honesty.

The teacher will have to determine which worksheets best suit specific grade levels and abilities, but all the activities can be used for any group in grades four through eight. The responses and results will vary according to grade level, maturity, and writing ability.

The primary purpose of the activities in this unit is to guide students in using language that is not only creative and imaginative, but also effectively communicates their thoughts, feelings, and ideas.

Education
ij.
Research
g
Applie
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

Name	Date	

Getting Ideas *4 4 irst Draft and Group Sharing*

It's fun to write stories or imaginative essays. The hardest part is just getting started. Some people have trouble coming up with ideas. Do you have that problem? It really isn't difficult if you know how to go about it.

You don't have to be a "born writer" to have fun with imaginative writing. This activity will show you how easy it can be to get ideas. It will also get you started simply and without pain.

Here is the beginning of a story:

Jason got home from school at about 3:30 P.M. Something was different. His mom's blue Honda was not in the driveway. The basketball hoop was gone. Puzzled, Jason ran up to the front door. Stranger and stranger! The door had been white when he had left that morning. Now it was green. Worst of all, the nameplate now read, "Collins." That was not his name!

DIRECTIONS: Continue this story on the lines below. Use your own imagination to decide

what could happen. Where could Jason's family be? What has happened when he go inside? Who could be there? What might Jason do? You don't have to finish the story; ju write for 15 minutes. (Use the back of the paper if you need more room.)

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your stories. You may be surprised to see how different they all are. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Is there anything that is not clear that the author must explain in more detail?
- 2. Is there anything that doesn't make sense?
- 3. Can you think of any ways to improve the language with different words and phrases?
- 4. Would the story be more effective with a word, phrase, or sentence cut?

Write down the suggestions that are made for your own story.

Name	Date			

Getting Ideas Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your story about Jason and his strange homecoming. First, consider all the suggestions made by your group. If you agree that these will improve your story, make the changes on your copy. Here are some more suggestions:

- 1. Does your story follow logically from the beginning?
- 2. Does Jason act the way a real kid would?
- 3. Do you show his thoughts and feelings clearly?
- 4. Are other characters clearly described?
- 5. Do you always use the most effective word or phrase? Are there some that can be improved?
- 6. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

When your story is as good as you can make it, write the final copy below. Be sure t include the beginning that is on Activity 93A. (Use the back of this paper if you need morroom.)						
-			- Nacional Company			
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
3						

Education
IJ.
Research
Applied
or
Center f
che
by t
50

Building Blocks Prewriting

There are lots of ways to get ideas for stories. One method is to make a list of people, places, and things. These are building blocks for you to juggle around in your mind until they evolve into a story. It will be easy to come up with this list of building blocks if you first answer the following questions: (Write your answers on the line next to each question.)

1.	If you could give yourself a new first name, what would it be?
2.	If you ever have a son, what will you name him?
3.	If you ever have a daughter, what will you name her?
4.	If you could travel to any spot on Earth, where would it be?
	If you could travel back in time (or ahead to the future), what year would you choose?
6.	What is your favorite kind of pet?
	What is your favorite wild animal?
	Where would you hate to be alone in the dark?
	Who or what would you most fear seeing there?
	Where would you like to be right now?
	If you were going on a long journey, how would you prefer to travel (boat, plane, spaceship, horseback, car, and so on)?
12.	What things do you usually carry in your pocket?
13	Name four objects in this room that are larger than a notebook
IJ.	Traine four objects in this foom that are larger than a notebook.

BUILDING YOUR BLOCKS (BRAINSTORMING LIST): Your answers to the above questions can be put together to make a story. First, organize them. Copy your answers next to the appropriate captions on the brainstorming list on the next page.

$\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

94A, continued

BRAINSTORMING LIST

Names of characters:			
When story takes place:			
Where are characters now?			
Where do they want to go?			
How do they want to get there?			
Who is trying to stop them?			
What creatures do they meet on the way?			
What things do they find that help them reach their destination?			

_	
	2
	٩.
-	25
	Ě
	Œ
	_
	٠.
_	رم
	200
	00
	α
	pd
_	aila
	Δni
_	۷.
	f.
	7
	t
	٩
~	0
	4
	at the
	1995
_	ř

Building Blocks *4 4 irst Draft and Group Sharing*

DIRECTIONS: Make up a story (no longer than one page) using the information on your brainstorming list in Activity 94A. This is just a guide to get you started—you don't have to follow it exactly. Feel free to change things around, add characters or events, or leave out some items.

Write a first draft of your story below. (Use the back of this paper if you need more
room.) This is just a draft; don't worry about spelling or grammar—just concentrate on
getting down your thoughts.

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your stories. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Is there anything that is not clear that the author should explain in more detail?
- 2. Is the same word used twice in the same sentence or in nearby sentences? What other word would be just as good or even better?
- 3. Could any of the other language be improved with different words or phrases?
- 4. Would the writing be clearer if some words were cut?
- 5. Is it always clear which character is doing what?
- 6. Can you think of anything to change or add that would make the story more exciting?

Name	Date
------	------

Building BlocksRevising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your first draft. First, consider all the suggestions made by your group. If you agree that these will improve the story, make the changes on your copy. Here are some more suggestions:

- 1. Is your story believable?
- 2. Do you describe each character? Do they act believably?
- 3. Is there anything you can change or add that would make the story more exciting and interesting?
- 4. Do you describe the background where the story takes place?
- 5. Do you always use the most effective word or phrase? Are there any that can be improved?
- 6. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

When yo title for your more room.)	ur story is as story and wri	good as you can make it, write the te it on the first line. (Use the ba			e final copy below. Make up a ack of this paper if you need		
		N-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-					
-							
		.199165	N		- ANN		

_	
$\overline{}$	
\bigcup	
~	
-	
_	
	ion
<u> </u>	ıcat
	Εdι
_	in
<u></u>	arch
	ese
	ed B
	oplie
	r Ag
	r fo
	ente
	Č
	y th
	5 b
$\overline{}$	199
	0
_	
-	
4	
<u> </u>	
-	
()	
<u> </u>	
-	

Getting More Ideas Prewriting

Things happen around you all the time that could turn into a plot for a story. All you have to do is add a little imagination. Here is one such situation:

Jeremy and Nicole Franklin are staying with their Aunt Helen while their parents are on a trip. Aunt Helen lives in an apartment house in a large city. She's great, but there is a large, mean kid named Chuck living in the apartment next door. Chuck is pleasant and polite when adults are around, but whenever he catches Jeremy or Nicole alone, he bullies and teases them. One day, he really hurts Nicole. She and Jeremy decide to get even. They come up with a plan that will teach Chuck a lesson and make him stop bothering them.

This paragraph gives you the basic plot of a story, but you need to know a lot more before you can write it. The brainstorming list below will help you come up with this additional information.

DIRECTIONS: Come up with the additional details you need for your story by answering the questions on the brainstorming list. (You don't need sentences—just words and phrases.)

BRAINSTORMING LIST

How old is Jeremy? What does he look like?		
How old is Nicole? What does she look like?		
List some words that describe Jeremy's personality.		
List some words that describe Nicole's personality		
Describe Aunt Helen.		

95A, continued

Describe Chuck	
Describe Aunt Helen's apartment house	
What city is it in?	
What things do Jeremy and Nicole like and dislike about the city?	
What mean things does Chuck do to them?	
How do they teach Chuck a lesson?	

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

Name _____ Date ____

Getting More Ideas Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Write a first draft of your story about Jeremy and Nicole and the bully Chuck, on the lines below. Use the plot situation in Activity 95A and the details you worked out on your brainstorming list. This is only a first draft, so don't worry about spelling or grammar. Just concentrate on writing down your thoughts. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)		
tins paper if you need more room.		
•		
	·	

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your stories. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Is there anything that is not clear that the author must explain in more detail?
- 2. Are the characters and background described well enough for the reader to see them?
- 3. Is the plot convincing, especially the part where Jeremy and Nicole teach Chuck a lesson?
- 4. Would the story be more effective with a word or phrase cut?
- 5. Can you think of any ways to improve the language with more effective words or phrases?

Education
P.
Research
Applied
for
Center
$^{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

Getting More Ideas

Date _

Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your story about Jeremy and Nicole's week with Aunt Helen in the city. First, consider all the suggestions made by your group. If you agree that these will improve your story, make the changes on your copy. Here are some additional suggestions:

- 1. Do your characters look and act like real people?
- 2. Would Jeremy and Nicole's plan to teach Chuck a lesson work in real life? If not, maybe you should change it.
- 3. Do you have any unnecessary words? If so, take them out.
- 4. Do you always use the most effective word or phrase? Are there some that can be improved?
- 5 Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and

3. Are your sentences complete: Do subjects and verbs agree?
When your story is as good as you can make it, write the final copy below. Make up title and write it on the first line. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)
·

-	
\bigcup	
$\overline{}$	
-	
~	
	ion
$\overline{}$	ıcat
	Edu
~	ij.
	rch
	sea
	l Re
	oliec
	App
	for
	ter
	Cen
	he
	by t
	95]
) 19
-	0
_	
\bigcirc	
-	
-	
-	
\mathcal{L}	

Name Date _____

FrewritingPrewriting

Language that appeals to the senses can make your writing more interesting. Sensory words and phrases help the reader *see*, *hear*, *smell*, *taste*, and *feel* what's happening in your story. Read the following paragraph. Then, answer the questions below.

Sara's eyes were sticky. Her whole body ached with fatigue. But she couldn't fall asleep. The ticking of the tiny blue porcelain clock on her table resounded in her ears like the clanging of a huge brass bell. The sheer white curtains at her window fluttered in the breeze. A sweet scent of gardenias drifted through the open window. And beyond the blue-printed wallpaper behind her bed, rough voices erupted in anger. There were loud footsteps, crashing and banging of furniture. Sara pressed her hot, sweaty palms over her ears.

1.	List all the words in this paragraph that refer to the sense of sound.
2.	Can you think of five more sensory/sound words?
3.	List words in this paragraph that refer to the sense of sight.
4.	Write at least five more sensory/sight words
5.	What words in the paragraph apply to the sense of touch?
6.	Write at least five more sensory/touch words.
7.	What words in the paragraph apply to the sense of smell?
8.	Write at least five more sensory/smell words.
9	Are there any words that refer to the sense of taste?
10	. Write at least five more sensory/taste words

Education
ij.
Research
g
plie
App
for ,
er.
nte
Ce.
the (
yc
5
99
1

Name	Date
03	Teeling Fine
Girst Dr	Feeling Fine raft and Group Sharing
DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the f box next to the one you have chosen	following situations to write about. Put a check in the n.
☐ 1. Four kids playing ball on a be	ach
☐ 2. A family walking down a city	street
☐ 3. Two people escaping from a he	ouse fire
$\ \square$ 4. A brother and sister baking a	cake in their kitchen
$\ \Box$ 5. A group of people flying kites	in a park
acters names. Describe the backgro	x sentences) describing this situation. Give your char- bund and tell what happens. Include as many sensory at least one in each sentence. This is just a first draft, rammar.
GROUP SHARING: Meet with your	r small group and share your paragraphs. They to wine

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your paragraphs. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Is there anything that is not clear that the author must explain in more detail?
- 2. Is there at least one sensory word in each sentence? Are these words appropriate and effective?
- 3. Can you suggest any additional sensory words that would make the paragraph better?
- 4. Would the paragraph be more effective with a word or phrase cut?

1	
	ion
1	ati
	nc
	Εq
and the same of th	ū
	Ţ
~	rc
	ea
-	ses
	H H
	iec
	[dd
_	r A
	· fc
~	ter
	en
_	O
	the
2	V.
	5 b
	© 1995
-	H
	0
_	

Geeling FineRevising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your first draft. First, consider all the suggestions made by your group. If you agree that these will improve the story, make the changes on your copy. Here are some more suggestions:

- 1. Do you name and describe your characters and where they are?
- 2. Do you use a sensory word in each sentence? Can you think of any additional or better sensory words?
- 3. Is there anything you would like to add or change to make this situation more interesting?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

When your the back of this	paragraph is a paper if you ne	as good as you eed more roo:	u can make i [,] m.)	t, write the fina	l copy below. (Use
			Anna		
			1.00.000		

Education
in E
l Research in 1
ied Re
Applied
for f
Center
by the
0 1995
0

Name _	Date
	Leaping and Shouting Prewriting
	Prewriting
He go make it m	oes there. This is a dull sentence because goes is a dull, passive verb. You can core exciting by using an active verb, as in:
He he	uns there. Or ops there. Or opeds there.
Here	is another boring sentence: <u>He said it</u> . Wouldn't it be better to write:
He w	nouted it. Or hispered it. Or ssed it.
DIRECTIO	ONS:
1. Underli	ne the active verbs in the following scene:
shook	Alan jumped onto his bike and sped away down the street. Hi!" he yelled, as he raced past his friend Jimmy. Watch out!" he shouted, as he narrowly missed crashing into an old lady. Alan his head and continued to pump away on the pedals. Suddenly, he braked hard creeched to a halt. He had almost flown past his destination.
2. Next to its place. (each passive verb below are several more exciting, active verbs that could take Can you add at least two or three more active verbs to each listing?
Go: Say: See:	run, leap,shout, whisper,stare, squint,stare

gobble, chew, _____

snatch, seize, _____

Touch:

Eat:

Take:

pat, slap,

Jenna <u>left</u> her room and <u>went</u> down the stairs. She <u>went</u> into the kitchen and <u>saw</u> two boxes of cereal on the table. Her brother, Gary, was <u>eating</u>. "Save some for me," Jenna <u>said</u>. She <u>took</u> a bowl from the cupboard.

N.	
	on
1	ati
	duc
_	Ħ
	H.
~	ch
	ea
	ses.
	d F
-	lied
	ddγ
~	r A
	r fo
1	te
	er
/	e (
	th
1	by
	1995
-	
	0

Leaping and Shouting Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the following scenes to write about. Check the box next to the one you have chosen. Then write the first draft of a brief story about that situation. Use active verbs wherever possible.

- ☐ 1. It is the last inning of a Little League baseball game and the batter thinks that the umpire made a bad call.
- □ 2. A family is hiking in the woods. One of the kids gets separated from the rest and is lost.
- □ 3. A kid is walking home from school loaded down with books. Suddenly, it begins to rain hard.
- ☐ 4. Two kids have a disagreement in the playground. It turns into a fight.

Write the first draft of a description of the scene you have chosen. Name the characters and tell what happens. Try to use at least four active verbs in your description. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your descriptions. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Does anything sound awkward or unclear?
- 2. Are the verbs active and exciting? Can you suggest places where additional active verbs would improve the writing?
- 3. Are there any extra, unnecessary words that could be cut?

n
atio
duce
Ξ
ij.
search
Res
ied
[d
App]
for App]
Center for Appl
the Center for Appl
e Center
e Center

Leaping and ShoutingRevising and Writing a Ginal Copy

Date

DIRECTIONS: Revise your first draft. First, consider the suggestions made by your group. If you agree that these will improve the story, make the changes on your copy. Here are some more suggestions:

- 1. Can you add any additional active verbs to make the writing more exciting?
- 2. Is there anything you can change or add that would make the description more exciting and interesting?

When your description is as good as you can make it, write the final copy below. Make

- 3. Do you always use the most effective word or phrase? Are there any that can be improved?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

up a title for your story as more room.)	nd write it on the first lin	e. (Use the back of this pa	ack of this paper if you need	
			<u> </u>	
			ROBERT CONTROL	

Name Date

Where on Earth?

Prewriting

No story takes place in the middle of nowhere! Any scene is always set in a specific spot. The writer needs to describe this background so that it is clear in the reader's mind. Read the following scene. Then, answer the questions below.

Samantha rushed through the overgrown path in the woods. "C'mon!" she called to Jennie, "we're almost there."

On the far side of a pond stood a tall, gnarled oak tree. Through its branches, Jennie could discern the outlines of a structure. A wooden structure! A tree house! A few rays of sunlight broke through the opening in the trees and Jennie saw the tree house distinctly. It was in sad shape, old and neglected. The wood was weathered and cracked. The roof had come loose and was hanging in splinters over one side.

"That can't be your tree house!" Jennie exclaimed. "It's too old!"

1.	Who are the two characters in this scene?
	What are they doing?
3.	List some words or phrases that tell where these characters are.
4.	Where is the tree house?
5.	List some of the words and phrases that help you get a clear picture of the tree house.
6.	The writer keeps the action going around the description by telling what the characters are doing and saying. Give one or two examples of sentences or phrases that tell what a character is doing.
7.	Give one or two examples of sentences or phrases that tell what a character is saying.



Name	Date	
Tame	Date	

Where on Earth? Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Choose one of the following scenes to write about. Check the box next to the one you have chosen.

- □ 1. Andy and Mariela are building a sand castle on the beach.
- □ 2. Tom and Zachary are throwing a basketball on the playground.
- □ 3. Becky and her mom are sitting in a doctor's waiting room.
- □ 4. Pat walks into his new classroom for the first time.

Write the first draft of this scene, concentrating on the background. Make your description come to life with vivid language, such as sensory words and active verbs. Weave in some action or conversation to make the scene more interesting. Reread the description in Activity 98A. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your descriptions. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Does anything sound awkward or unclear?
- 2. Is the scene described vividly enough for the reader to see it mentally? What could be added to make it more real?
- 3. Do the characters say or do something to complete the scene?
- 4. Are there any unnecessary words that should be cut?

-		
d.		
	5	
	.,	
1	+	
	č	
	7	
	7	
	G	
	٠,	
	_	
1	(
-	,	
	2	
	Č	
-		
	Н	
	7	
	(
1	-	
	است	
	2	
	_	
7	5	
	4	
	1	
	(
	7	
	to ton	
	-	
i	-	
	4	
	1	
-	1	
	L	
-	-	
	1005 1-11	
	•	
-		
-		

Where on Earth? Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your draft. Consider the suggestions made by your group. Use them if they will improve the story. Here are some more suggestions:

- 1. Can you add any additional details that will make the description more complete?
- 2. Can your language be more vivid and exciting?
- 3. Are the characters actively woven into the description?
- 4. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

When you are satisfied with your description, write the final copy below. Make up a title for your scene. Write it on the first line. (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

No.		

Education
Ξ.
Research in
Applied
$_{ m or}$
Center
the
by 1
1995
\odot

What's Happening? Prewriting

Have you ever started to write a story and had to give it up because you became confused or didn't know how to continue? This won't happen if you know the plot in advance. It's a good idea to do this in writing. Read the following plot summary, then answer the questions below:

Twelve-year-old Brian Rogers's family has moved four times in the last six years. He's sick of always being the new kid in class and doesn't even try to make new friends. He stays home alone, playing his guitar and making up songs. The other kids think he's stuck-up and keep away from him. This only makes him angrier and he starts getting into fights at school and on the street. One boy, Kevin, befriends Brian. When Brian learns that Kevin has gone to a party that Brian wasn't invited to, they get into an argument. Brian punches Kevin and stomps off. Afterwards, Brian is lonelier than ever. He realizes he has driven off all the other kids, including his only friend. At the school talent show, he performs a song he has written about a stupid boy who feels sorry for himself and acts like a jerk, then realizes how great the other kids are and how much he really wants their friendship. After the show, some of Brian's classmates, including Kevin, come over to him. This time, he shows his real feelings and knows he will soon have friends.

1.	Who is the main character in this story?
2.	What is his big problem?
3.	What things happen to make his problem worse?
4.	When does he begin to understand his problem?
5.	What special occasion does he choose to take action?
6.	How does he begin to change things around and solve his problem?
	What occurs early in the story that is used by the main character at the end to solve
	his problem?
8.	Where does most of the action take place?

Name	Date	
Tiunic		

What's Happening? Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a plot summary for a story of your own or make up a story based on one of the following situations. Check the box next to the one you have chosen.

- □ 1. Tommy is walking his family dog, Frisky. He stops to talk to a friend. The dog gets loose and runs away.
- □ 2. Wendy's mom gets remarried. Wendy likes her new stepdad, but she hates her stepbrother, Alan, who lives with them.
- □ 3. On a camping trip with the Boy Scouts, Joey gets lost. He has to spend two nights and two days alone in the woods before being found.
- □ 4. There are a series of burglaries on Center Street. Twelve-year-old Ted and his tenyear-old sister, Megan, investigate and discover who is committing these crimes.
- □ 5. Fourteen-year-old Mar becomes ruler of Planet Anthax when his father is killed by their evil enemy, Thon. He has to defend his land against the forces of Thon, who wants to take over.

Make up additional characters and events to expand these situations into a story. Your plot summary should tell the story from beginning to end. Be brief. Just outline what happens. Save the details for the story itself. Write your first draft of this plot summary below.

GROUP SHARING: Meet with your small group and share your plot summaries. Try to give helpful suggestions, such as:

- 1. Are the main characters and the problem clearly shown?
- 2. Does the story hold together? Is there anything that doesn't make sense?
- 3. Is anything important left out?
- 4. Are there any unnecessary details that could be cut?

ü
Ę.
CS
qη
凶
II.
$^{\mathrm{ch}}$
ar
se
\mathbb{R}^{e}
p
lie
dd
V
for
er
$_{ m nt}$
Ce
the
by
35
99
7
Θ

What's Happening? Revising and Writing a Pinal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your plot summary. Consider the suggestions made by your group. Here are some more things to look for:

- 1. Is the plot believable?
- 2. Is there a problem that is clearly stated?
- 3. Does the end make sense based on what comes before?
- 4. Does each character serve a purpose in the story?
- 5. Is there a definite main character?
- 6. Is anything left out that is important to the plot?
- 7. Are there any unnecessary details that don't belong in the plot summary?

rite it on the first line. (Use the back of	f this paper if yo	ou need more room.)	
			SEALON I
	-		
		Control of the Contro	

Write the final copy of your plot summary below. Make up a title for your story and

-	
	2
	Τ.
20	C
	9
	-
	-
-	Œ
-	-
	.,
	-
	7
-	\$
	9
	5
	č
_	0
	7
	-
	5
	-
	<
-	\$
	for
	7
	- 2
1	+
	5
	_(
1	0
-	4
	7
	111
1	
	1005
	×
3	ĭ
-	_
	0

Name Date

Who Are You? Prewriting

It's fun to make up characters for stories! You can decide what they're going to look like, what kind of personalities they'll have, and how they will act in the story. There are several ways you can make your character seem real.

First, of course, you want to describe the character's physical appearance. It can be even more interesting if you include descriptions of his or her way of dressing, mannerisms (ways of walking, standing, touching, smiling, and so on), and speech. This can often tell you something about the individual's personality and character, too.

Read the following example and answer the questions below.

The door opened and Madame Sophie swept in. Madame Sophie never just came into a room. She always made an entrance! It was impossible not to notice Madame Sophie. She was quite tall, of regal bearing, and seemed even taller as a result of her erect posture and the imperious manner in which she held her head. Her blond hair, streaked with silver, was piled into a complicated twist at the top of her head. Although most of her dancing now was confined to teaching, her body was still strong and supple. She wore leotards and tights, and her muscular dancer's legs were covered with woolen wrappers.

1. List three phrases that tell something about Madame Sophie's physical appearan				
2.	What is she wearing?			
3.	What does her way of dressing tell you about her?			
4.	List two or three mannerisms that Madame Sophie has.			
5.	What do these tell you about her personality?			
6.	Can you find at least three sensory words that help make this description vivid?			
7.	Can you find at least three active verbs that help make this description come alive? _			

Name	Date	•

Who Are You? Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: W	rite the fir	rst draft o	f a de	scription	of one	of the	following.	Check	the bo	X
next to the one yo				_						

- ☐ 1. One of the characters from the plot summary you wrote for Activity 99B
- □ 2. A character from another story you have written or may write
- \Box 3. The grown-up man or woman you hope to be one day
- □ 4. One of your favorite characters on TV
- □ 5. Someone in your family
- □ 6. One of your friends

Be sure to include the following:

- 1. Use sensory words and other vivid language in your physical description.
- 2. Describe mannerisms, such as ways of walking, talking, and moving that use active verbs.
- 3. Show how the character dresses.
- 4. Show some personality traits.
- 5. Give your character a name, unless there is some reason not to do so.

Write your first draft below. Then, share it with your small group, if one is availa	ble
Use the back of this paper is you need more room.)	
r r r	
·	

-	
1525	
	5
	·ì
1	Doggesch in Politon
	è
	7
	Z
	\$
	.,
	7
and the same	č
	3
	2
~	ρ
	7
-	3
	5
-	
	7
	- 3
-	1
	į
3	-
-	
	7
	100F L. 11. Och 10.
-	Č
d	٢
	(

Name		Date	
------	--	------	--

Who Are You? Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your first draft. Here are some suggestions:

- 1. Can you add any additional details about the character's appearance?
- 2. Do your character's mannerisms and dress tell something about his or her personality?
- 3. Can any of the language be more vivid and exciting? Can you add more sensory words and active verbs?
- 4. Have you used any words or phrases more than once? If so, substitute another word or phrase.

5. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
When you are satisfied with your character description, write the final copy below (Use the back of this paper if you need more room.)

tion
Educat
Ε.
Research
$\overline{}$
eq
Ξ
for Applied
for
nter
Cer
the
by
1995
0

Name	Date	

Say What? Prewriting

Do you like to read books that have a lot of dialogue? Most people do. Writing dialogue can be easy, if you understand the rules.

The reader must always know who is speaking. Sometimes the writer fails to indicate the speaker, as in the following example:

"Come here," Mary said.

"No. I won't!"

"Why not."

"I don't have to tell you."

"Yes, you do."

"I'm leaving."

Dialogue like this confuses the reader. It's not necessary to identify the speaker every single time, only often enough to make it clear who is saying what. You don't want to repeat the word said over and over again, but you can use substitutes that are even better such as yelled, whispered, screamed, roared, stuttered, and other active verbs. Can you rewrite the dialogue above, showing who is speaking without overusing said?

Dialogue is more effective when it shows time, action, place, or character. The dialogue can be woven in with action and description to create a more vivid and realistic scene. Read the following scene containing dialogue, then answer the questions on the next page.

"It's a bad sprain. I'm afraid you're going to be hobbling around for a few weeks," said the doctor, as he taped Ellen's foot and ankle.

"A few weeks! But I must be able to dance by next week!" cried Ellen.

The doctor shook his head. "Impossible," he told Ellen in a gentle but firm tone that left no room for doubt.

"Oh, Mom!" Ellen cried after the doctor had left. "What will I do? Next Monday is the day that Madame Sophie announces her decision. I'm supposed to dance for her."

Mrs. Stone hugged her daughter sympathetically. "I'm sorry, dear, but there's nothing to be done."

Ellen was inconsolable. "It's all my fault!" she wailed. "I did it to myself. I was careless." She turned away.

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

101A, continued

1.	What words or phrases show action?
2.	What words or phrases show time?
3.	What words or phrases show character or feelings?

Education
in
Research
lied
$_{ m App}$
for,
Center
the (
g
1995
0

Say What? Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Read the dialogue below.

Mike saw Andy. "Hi," he said. "Hi," Andy replied.

"Are you ready?"

"Yeah. Are you?"

"Okay. Let's get started"

Andy was all set. So was Mike.

The reader can't always be sure *who* is saying *what* in this dialogue. It is also boring because the writer did not give any sense of action, time, place, or character. Look at the example in Activity 101A and note how these things are woven into that dialogue.

You are going to rewrite the above dialogue about Mike and Andy, adding material that will make it more interesting. It will be helpful to think about some of the following questions:

- 1. Who is Mike? Who is Andy? What do they look like? What words can you use to describe their appearance and character?
- 2. Where is this scene taking place? What vivid words can you use to describe the background?
- 3. What is Mike doing during this conversation? What is Andy doing? What active verbs can be used to describe these actions?
- 4. What is the scene about? Where are Mike and Andy coming from? Where are they going? Why do they want to go there?

After you have answered these questions in your mind, you will have a clearer picture of the scene to be built around the dialogue. Sometimes it helps to think of it as a scene from a movie or TV program. Get the scene set in your mind. See who these kids are, where they are, and what they are doing, and you'll find it easy to rewrite this dialogue, turning it into an interesting scene.

(Us	Write your first draft below. Then, share it with your sma (Use the back of the paper if you need more room.)	all group, if one is available.
,	,	

~	
	U
	ţ.
~	CB
	Educat
	E
	i.
	ع
-	r
	9
_	9
	H
	100
	Ė
	Δ
_/	for Annlied
	£,
	40
_	4
	5
	9
	+
-	ř
	10
	00
-	@ 1005 by the Center
	C

Say What? Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your scene with dialogue. Here are some suggestions for making it better.

- 1. Do you tell enough about Mike and Andy so that the reader can see them clearly?
- 2. Do you show enough things happening while they are talking? Can you add more strong, active verbs to describe this action?
- 3. Do you show where this conversation is taking place?
- 4. Do you indicate something about why this conversation is taking place? Where are they coming from? Where are they going? Why?

Write the final copy of your scene with dialogue below. This scene could be part of a story. Make up a title for that story and write it on the first line. (Use the back of this

- 5. Is there any way you can make the language more vivid and exciting?
- 6. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

paper if you need more roo	om.)				
	31				
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

Name	Date	

Irresistible Beginnings Prewriting

A story should grab the reader's interest right away! If you start reading a story that sounds boring, you close the book and look for something else. Right? That's why beginnings are so important.

Here are two beginnings for the same story. Decide which one is better. Then, answer the questions below.

BEGINNING #1

"You should run for president, Erica."

"Mm . . . m," Erica mumbled, not really hearing what Pam was saying. Erica's attention centered on the long-division problem she was trying to work out. She couldn't decide where to place the decimal.

"I mean it, Erica! You could win easily!"

"Win what?" Erica's mind was still fixed on the math problem.

"You should run for president of sixth-grade class."

BEGINNING #2

Erica and Pam were doing their homework. They were in Erica's room in her house on Center Street. Erica's room was on the third floor. It was a small room with a bed, a chest, and a desk. There were two windows and a lamp on the desk. Erica and Pam were working on their math assignments. They had 20 problems to do for homework. There were five problems in division, ten in multiplication, and five with fractions. The problems were really hard, so Erica didn't think they had much time for talking.

1.	Which beginning uses dialogue?
2.	Which beginning has more active verbs? Name some of them
3.	Which beginning presents an exciting situation right away?
4.	What is that situation?
5.	How does the use of dialogue create interest?
6.	What does Beginning #1 show you about the characters right away?
7.	How does it do this?
8.	What details in Beginning #2 are boring and should be cut?

Name	Date
	Irresistible Beginnings
•	Irresistible Beginnings Girst Draft and Group Sharing
DIRECTIONS: Write the Check the box next to the	ne first draft of a beginning for one of the following story ideas. ne one you have chosen.
☐ 1. Two kids go trick-o	or-treating on Halloween and find a real haunted house.
□ 2. Elena wants to be well-dressed. She i	accepted by the popular group at school. They are all rich and is poor and wears hand-me-downs.
□ 3. Mike's best friend, getting into troubl	Bobby, is always getting into trouble. Now, Mike finds himself e, too.
with their rivals, t	Little League team is getting ready for a championship game the Red Devils. The Devils always win by using dirty tricks. How lay honestly and still win the game?
☐ 5. Wendy and Greg's	mom has remarried. The kids believe their stepfather is a spy.
☐ 6. Any story idea of y	your own.
group, if you have one.	of a beginning for your story below. Then, share it with your small Try to grab the reader's interest with vivid language, an exciting some dialogue. Remember, this is only the beginning of the story—
-	

Date _____

Education
Ξ.
Research
eq
pli
ď
for 1
Center
by the
$_{\text{by}}$
995
О О

Irresistible Beginnings Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your story beginning. Here are some suggestions:

- 1. Do you show something about the characters right away?
- 2. Do you introduce an exciting situation or problem?
- 3. Do you use enough dialogue to stimulate interest?
- 4. Do you show enough action?
- 5. Can you make the language more vivid and exciting with active verbs or sensory words?
- 6. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

o. Are your sentences con	mpiete: Do sub	jects and ver	os agree?		
Write the final copy it on the first line. (Use t	of your beginn	ing below. M	ake up a tit	tle for the story and	d writ
10 011 0110 1110. (000)	one back of tills	paper ir you	need more	100111.)	
	·				
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
				a	
			W-1016		

Name	Date	^
H Day	in the Life of the Sillies Prewriting	
	Prewriting	
Who is in the Sillie fam going to write a story about	They live in the city of Non Sense on the planet Funni. ily? What do they do? Well, that's for you to decide. You at this far-out, foolish family. First, you will use this prewritingless. After you answer the questions, you'll know a lot about ppens to them.	ng
1. How many people are the	re in your Sillie family?	
name, list words and phra habits, likes and dislikes,	ine below, write the name of one of the Sillies. Next to each ses that describe this character (appearance, personality, position in family, and so on). Begin with Mr. Sillie, the	1
ning of a line, then descri	l appear in your story? Write each one's name at the begin be who they are, what they look and act like, and what the	ı- ;y
4. List words and phrases th	nat can be used in your description of the Sillies's home	
5. List words and phrases the	nat can be used in your description of the city Non Sense	
6. List words and phrases the	nat can be used in your description of the planet Funni.	
7. Write a short plot summa	ary, outlining what's going to happen in your story. (Use the	e

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

back of this paper if you need more room.)

Education
Ħ.
Research
Applied
for
Center
$_{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

A Day in the Life of the Sillies Girst Draft and Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a story called "A Day in the Life of the Sillies." Use the ideas on your prewriting worksheet. Here are some hints on how to write a better story:

- 1. Make your beginning exciting.
- 2. Use some dialogue.
- 3. Describe your characters. Also show what they're like by what they do and say.
- 4. Tell something about the background (where they are).
- 5. Use vivid language, such as active verbs and sensory words.
- 6. Use your plot summary as a guide.

Write a first draft of your story below. Indent at the beginning of each paragraph. Use the back of this paper if you need more room. Then share it with your small group if you have one.

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF THE SILLIES	

-	
-	n
	tio
	ıca
	ξģ
	n E
	i d
	Γ
	sea
	Res
	d J
	olie
	γpi
_	r A
	· fo
-	ter
	en'
\	O
	th
-	by
	35
V	198
	0
-	
-	
per	
~	
34	

A Day in the Life of the Sillies Revising and Writing a Final Copy

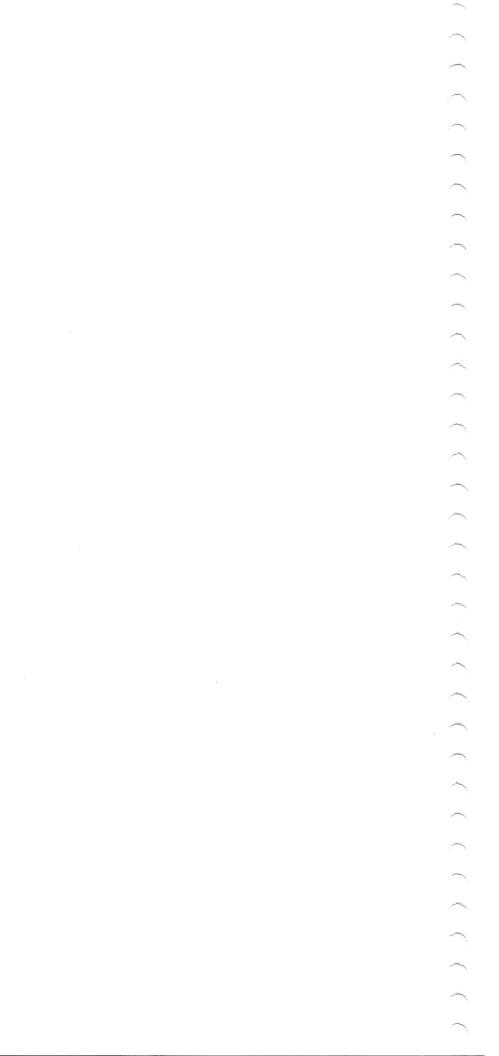
DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your story, as follows:

- 1. Is each character clearly described?
- 2. Is the background clearly described?
- 3. Is your beginning exciting enough?
- 4. Is your plot clear and definite?
- 5. Can your language be more vivid and exciting?
- 6. Can you cut out unnecessary or repeated words?
- 7. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

Write the final copy of your story below.

	The state of the s	
		2000
		The same of the sa
	- Carrier - Carr	
William Control of the Control of th		

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF THE SILLIES





UNIT EIGHT

Variety Pack

This unit contains an assortment of writing projects. Included is poetry, journal writing, journalism, stream of consciousness, and so on. The steps of the writing process are used wherever possible. However, some of the activities are designed to encourage free, untrammeled expression. A pragmatic, analytical approach such as the writing process would not and should not be appropriate in these cases.

Small-group critiquing can be extremely helpful, particularly with poetry or journalism. A lot can be learned from hearing or reading other people's articles or poetry. No student, however, should ever be compelled to share private thoughts, and group meetings are best omitted from activities in journal writing, stream of consciousness, and some poetry.

Although each of these activities has a specific educational purpose, they are directed at student interest and involvement. Most students will be able to follow the clear, simple directions on their own with a minimum of teacher explanation.

Education
ц.
Research in]
ed
for Applied R
for 7
Center
$_{\text{the}}$
\mathbf{p}
© 1995
0

Rhyme Time		
Rhyme Time Prewriting RHYMING WORDS: Rhyming words can be fun, as in sunny/funny, talk/walk, han- dle/candle, may/say. Can you think of at least three words that rhyme with each of the following? Write your rhyming words on the line next to each word.		
Rhyming words can be spelled differently, as in $staff/laugh/graph$ and $true/through/grew$. Can you think of a rhyme that is spelled differently for each of the following words?		
neigh lane head weigh bored guessed		
RHYMED COUPLETS: Couplet means two lines. In a rhymed couplet, the last word on each line rhymes. Rhymed couplets are fun and easy to write. They are used a lot in popular songs, such as rap, and even in older folk songs. Here are some well-known couplets:		
"Down in the valley, the valley so <u>low,</u> Hang your head over, hear the wind <u>blow</u> ."		
"Twinkle, twinkle, little <u>star,</u> How I wonder what you <u>are</u> ."		
"Oh, I wish I was in the land of <u>cotton</u> , Old times there are ne'er <u>forgotten</u> ."		
Many poems use rhymed couplets, as in:		
"What are you able to build with your <u>blocks</u> ? Castles and palaces, temples and <u>docks</u> ." (R.L. Stevenson)		
"Brown and <u>furry</u> Caterpillar in a <u>hurry</u> ." (Christina Rossetti)		

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

104A, continued

Can you complete each couplet below with a rhyming word?		
I love to see The fish in the	The fish like to eat All that they	
One cold, starry night I saw a great	Birds can spread their wings and fly We must stay on Earth and	

Name	 Date

Rhyme Time Girst Draft

A group of couplets can be put together to make a complete song or poem, as in this example:

"Brown and furry Caterpillar in a hurry;

Take your walk
To the shady leaf or stalk.

May no toad spy you May the little birds pass by you;

Spin and die, To live again a butterfly."

(Christina Rossetti)

This is a poem about a caterpillar. Can you put a group of couplets together to make a poem or song about a living thing? It can be about a small creature (like the caterpillar); or about an animal, bird, or reptile; or about an imaginary creature that exists only in your mind. Here are some examples of beginning couplets:

A lion living in the zoo Is not as free as me or you."

'The eagle is so huge and proud It soars as high as any cloud."

"I have a secret, hidden spot That's where you'll find my ocelot."

"Upon my horse I have no fears Of winds that whistle past my ears."

104B, continued

DIRECTIONS: Write the first draft of a poem or song consisting of at least four recouplets (eight lines). You can begin with one of the sample couplets on page 278, or up your own.	ıymed make
•	

Education
Ξ.
Research
ğ
Applie
for
Center
the
by
1995
0

Rhyme Time Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date _

DIRECTIONS: Look over and revise your poem or song of rhymed couplets. Here are some suggestions for improvement:

- 1. Does the last word in each couplet rhyme?
- 2. Is the subject of your poem clearly stated?
- 3. Do you use vivid language, such as active verbs and sensory words?
- 4. Do you have at least four couplets (eight lines)?
- 5. Would the poem be improved or more complete if you added another couplet?

When your poem is as good as you can make it, write the final copy below. First, make it and write it and the first line.		
up a title and write it on the first line.		
	S.	

Education
ıin
Research
d
Applied
for
Center
the
by
966

Name	Date	
- 14111C	Date	

Flower Power Prewriting

Poems can create wonderful images. If you wanted to describe a snow scene, you could just write, "It was snowing over the woods and fields," but a poet described it like this:



"Out of the bosom of the air
Out of the cloud-folds of her garments shaken,
Over the woodlands brown and bare
Over the harvest-fields forsaken
Silent, and soft, and slow
Descends the snow." (H.W. Longfellow)

The poet made the image vivid and beautiful by using the following:

1. Metaphor. A metaphor is a comparison that describes a thing or act as something it really is not. Common metaphors are "Joe applied for the job, but struck out." Struck out is a metaphor here because Joe wasn't really playing baseball. "My little brother is a devil." Devil is a metaphor here because the child is not really the devil. One of the metaphors in the above poem is bosom of the air. The air does not really have a bosom.

There is another metaphor in the second line of the poem. Can you find it? Write this metaphor here:

- 2. Sensory language. The poet also uses words and phrases that appeal to the five senses (taste, touch, smell, sight, and sound). The word *brown* on the third line refers to the sense of sight. There are several other sensory words in this poem. Find them and copy them here:
- 3. Active verbs are strong action words such as *run* instead of *go*, or *shout* instead of *say*. *Shaken* on the second line of the poem is an active verb. Can you find any others? Write them here: _____

Here is a poem that describes water snakes swimming near a ship.

"Beyond the shadow of the ship,
I watched the water-snakes:
They moved in tracks of shining white,
And when they reared, the elfish light
Fell off in hoary flakes.
Within the shadow of the ship
I watched their rich attire:
Blue, glossy green, and velvet black,
They coiled and swam; and every track
Was a flash of golden fire." (S.T. Coleridge)

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

105A, continued

Can you find the metaphors, sensory words, and active verbs in the poem on the previous page? Write them on the lines below.				
Metaphors:				
Sensory words:				
•				
Active verbs:				

	2
	Ţ
-	F.duca
	Ę
	Œ
	2
-	٠.
	Research in 1
_	0
	00
_	2
	P
	nlied
	A
	1
	Ţ
	٩
_	, u
	(
_	9
	7
	2
_	K
	@ 1995 by the
	Ē
	0

Name	 Date	

Flower Power Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Reread the poems on the prewriting activity sheet. Examine the way the poets used language to create vivid images. Look at the metaphors, sensory words, and active verbs. You can use the same language techniques to create your own poem. Choose one of the following subjects to describe in a poem. Check the box next to the one you have chosen.
☐ 1. An evening with a full moon and a sky filled with stars
☐ 2. A stadium at the end of a baseball or football game
□ 3. The house in which you live
☐ 4. A beach or park you have visited
□ 5. A bike ride
☐ 6. A Halloween evening
☐ 7. Any other scene or activity of your choice
Before writing the poem, first list on the lines below words and phrases that can be used in your poem.
Metaphors:
Sensory words:
Active verbs:
Other vivid words and phrases:
Other vivid words and phrases: Now, write the first draft of your poem. You may use rhyme, as in the examples or the prewriting worksheet, but you don't have to use rhyme if you can write a better poem without it. Your poem should be at least six lines long.
Now, write the first draft of your poem. You may use rhyme, as in the examples or the prewriting worksheet, but you don't have to use rhyme if you can write a better poem
Now, write the first draft of your poem. You may use rhyme, as in the examples or the prewriting worksheet, but you don't have to use rhyme if you can write a better poem
Now, write the first draft of your poem. You may use rhyme, as in the examples or the prewriting worksheet, but you don't have to use rhyme if you can write a better poem
Now, write the first draft of your poem. You may use rhyme, as in the examples or the prewriting worksheet, but you don't have to use rhyme if you can write a better poem

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

105B, continued

SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share the poems written by your group. Make suggestions for improvement, such as:

- 1. Should anything be added to make the scene more vivid?
- 2. Should anything be taken out to make it more effective?
- 3. Can you suggest stronger words and phrases to replace weak ones?
- 4. Can you suggest changes that would make the poem flow more rhythmically?

_	_
	0.0
	žt.
_	ည
	ф
_	豆
	n in
	Ч
1	rc
	ea
	es
_	2
	þ
	ΞĔ
	aa
	A
-	C
	J.
	er
	ent
	5
_	9
	th
	>
_	5 by the Cen
	6
_	© 1995
	0
~	
_	

Flower PowerRevising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your descriptive poem, as follows:

- 1. Do you feel a sense of rhythm when you read the poem aloud?
- 2. Have you used at least one metaphor? If not, add one now.
- 3. Have you used at least three sensory words? If not, add some now.
- 4. Have you used at least two active verbs? If not, add them now.
- 5. Are there any weak or boring words in your poem? Take them out or replace them with more vivid language.
- 6. Would your description be better and more complete if you added a few more lines? If so, add them now.
- 7. Are there any words or phrases that are unnecessary because they add nothing to the description? If so, take them out.

When your poem is as good as you can make it, write your final copy on the lines below. First, make up a title and write it on the first line. If you like, you can also illustrate your poem in the box below.

Education
Ħ.
Research
ğ
Applie
for
Center
the
$_{\rm by}$
1995
0

What's It Like?

Prewriting

It can be fun to describe something by comparing it to something else, as in:

"Out of the night that covers me, Black as the pit from pole to pole."

"The wild tulip, at end of its tube, blows out its great red bell Like a thin clear bubble of blood."

"There's nothing to see but a cushion of snow Round as a pillow, and whiter than milk."

The first two lines compare the *night* to a *black pit*. The next compares the *red part* of a tulip to blood. The last comparison shows a snow pile to be round like a pillow and white like milk.

EXERCISE A—DIRECTIONS: Complete the following lines with interesting comparisons:

- 1. My puppy's hair is like _____
- 2. My mom's voice is like _____
- 3. Stevie is as wild as _____
- 4. Her face was as white as _____

The poet Christina Rossetti found three things to compare to her heart in this poem entitled, "A Birthday."

"My heart is like a singing bird Whose nest is in a water'd shoot; My heart is like an apple-tree Whose boughs are bent with thick-set fruit; My heart is like a rainbow shell That paddles in a halcyon sea;"

106A, continued

EXERCISE B—DIRECTIONS: Can you compare each object below to three things? List your comparisons on the line next to each word.

1. Blue eyes	
2. A frightened child	
3. The color green	
4. A cloud	
5. A football player	

Name	 Date	

What's It Like? Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing

DIRECTIONS: Read the poem by Christina Rossetti on your prewriting activity worksheet in which she makes three different comparisons of her heart. Then look at Exercise B where you wrote down three comparisons for each subject. You are going to choose one of these subjects and write a poem using all three of your comparison ideas. Here is an example of a poem about blue eyes:

"My mother's eyes are deep, deep blue Like the noon-time sky on a sunny day; As blue as the sparkling mountain lake Where we swim on summer afternoons; As blue as the flowered wallpaper In my baby brother's room."

My subject is

On the line below, write of	lown the subject	you have	chosen. (For exa	mple, a	footbal
player, or the color green, or a	cloud, and so on.	.)				

You will write at least two lines for each of your comparisons, as in the example above That will give you a poem of six lines or more. It does not have to rhyme.
Write a first draft of your poem below.

SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share the poems written by your group. Make suggestions for improvement, such as:

- 1. Are there any additional comparisons that could be added?
- 2. Are any words or phrases awkward? How could they be expressed more smoothly?
- 3. Can you suggest stronger words and phrases to replace weak ones?
- 4. Are there ways to make the poem flow more rhythmically?

_	
£"	
-	
	ŭ
	ducation
-	2
	2
	Ō
-	_
	٦.
-	ريَ
	a
	ď
_	ā
	В
	7
-	. 1
	ilaa
	for An
-	
	5,
	-
_	ď
	2
	وع
_	_
	ļ
	+
~	2
	© 1995 by the Cente
	6
d	10
	6
_	9
~	

What's It Like? Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your comparison poem.

- 1. Do you feel a sense of rhythm when you read the poem aloud? How could you make it flow more smoothly?
- 2. Have you used at least three comparisons for your subject? Can you add any more?
- 3. Have you written at least two lines about each comparison?
- 4. Are there any weak or boring words in your poem? Can you replace them with more vivid language, such as sensory words or active verbs?

When your poem is as good as you can make it, write your final copy on the lines below. First, make up a title and write it on the first line. If you like, you can illustrate

your poem in the box below.

П
2
Educati
S
Ħ
Q
囯
d
-=
esearch in
5
ä
se
e
2
_
ĕ
Applie
ğ
7
4
ï
¥
Н
Center
П
è
by the (
ų.
7
3
-
1995
Ö
Η
0

Teeling Happy/Teeling Sad

Poetry can be a good way to express our feelings:

"My heart leaps up when I behold A rainbow in the sky."

"Deep into that darkness peering, long I stood there wondering, fearing, Doubting, dreaming dreams no mortal ever dared to dream before."

"I was a child and she was a child In this kingdom by the sea; But we loved with a love that was more than love— I and my Annabel Lee."

My grief on the sea, how the waves of it roll! For they heave between me and the love of my soul.

Some of these lines are happy. Some are sad. But they all express the writer's feelings.

ASSIGNMENT A—DIRECTIONS: Next to each feeling, write down as many words and phrases as you can think of that might be used to describe that feeling or things that cause that feeling.

Happiness
Sadness
Fear
Anger
ASSIGNMENT B—DIRECTIONS: Next to each situation below, make a list of words and phrases that might describe your feelings:
You win first prize in a contest
Your best friend moves far away
You have a surprise party on your birthday
You fail an important test at school

~	
1	
2	
	п
	.0
1	32
	Ξ
	E
	_
-	เว
	6
1	S.
	α
	ρď
	2
/	r A
	Ę.
0	10
	+
	وَ
_	0
	4
1	2
	75
	1995
-	1

Geeling Happy/Geeling Sad *First Draft and Small-Group Sharing*

DIRECTIONS: Read the examples on the prewriting activity sheet. Examine the way the poets use language to vividly express their feelings.

You are going to write a poem about feelings. You may describe a feeling, such as sadness, anger, or happiness, or you can write about your feelings at a certain time, in a particular situation, such as those in Assignment B on the prewriting activity sheet. Write your choice on the line below.

Write a poem about this subject. The words and phrases you listed on the prewrit worksheet will help you organize your poem and get started. Can you write at least lines about your feelings? Your poem does not have to rhyme.	
Write a first draft below.	

SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share the poems written by your group. Make suggestions for improvement, such as:

- 1. Is the feeling expressed by the writer clear? Should anything be added to make it clearer?
- 2. Can you suggest stronger words or phrases to replace weak ones?
- 3. Does the poem flow rhythmically? If not, can you suggest changes to improve this?
- 4. Should anything be added to make the poem stronger?
- 5. Should anything be taken out to make the poem stronger?

ıcation
Ed
ı in
Research
Applied
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
$_{\text{by}}$
1995
©

Teeling Happy/Teeling Sad Revising and Writing a Final Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise your feelings poem, as follows:

- 1. Use the suggestions of your small group that you think are helpful.
- 2. Do you feel a sense of rhythm when you read the poem aloud?
- 3. Are there any weak or boring words in your poem? Take them out or replace them with more vivid language, such as sensory words, active verbs, similes, or metaphors.

Date

4. Would the expression of your feelings be better and more complete if you added a few more lines? If so, add them now.

When your poem is as good as you can make it, write your final copy on the lines below. First, make up a title and write it on the first line. If you like, you can also illustrate your poem in the box below.

,	
· ·	

Education
i.
Research
Applied
for 7
Center
the (
$\mathbf{p}\mathbf{v}$
1995
0

Date _

Who Am 9? Prewriting

What is a journal? A journal is a place where you can:

- express private thoughts and feelings
- experiment with language; try out different ways of using words and phrases
- write down ideas you may or may not wish to share with others
- learn more about yourself through self-examination
- write to please only yourself

1 I Callbammer reshon

If you decide to keep a journal, you will want to have a special notebook for this purpose—one that you do not have to show to anyone else. These worksheets are just to help you get started. Then you can continue to write in your own journal.

DIRECTIONS: A journal can help you understand yourself better. Begin by completing the following sentences:

1.	Treer nappy when	The state of the s
	My favorite time of day is b	
4. .		
3.	My life would be better if	
<i>4</i> .	I wish I could be	
5.	I get nervous when	
6.	I am afraid of because	
7.	. Some things I like about my appearance are	
8.	. Some things I don't like about my appearance ar	
q	. I felt sad when	
10.	. I got angry when	

108A, continued

11.	I'd rather be at	than anywhere else.
12.	The things I like to do most are	•
13.	My best qualities are	
<i>14</i> .	My biggest fault is	
15	I think that I am	

© 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

1	
8	
-	_
	ior
1	at
	Juc
$\overline{}$	E
	Ŗ.
	ch
	ar
()	sse
	\mathbb{R}
	eq
	pli
	Αp
	or,
	r fe
-	ıte
	Ser.
	e (
	th
\sim	by
	95
	19
	0
40.	
-	
Compa	
س	
_	
\smile	

Who Am I? Inal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Use this worksheet to write a journal page describing yourself and how you feel about yourself. The sentences you completed on the prewriting activity sheet can be your guide. But these are just to help you get started. You can add more details or write anything else that comes into your head about who you are. The more details you use, the better your self-picture will be.

You might be surprised how much you can learn about yourself through journal writing.

This activity is for your eyes only. You don't have to show it to anyone else.

A JOURNAL PAGE ABOUT MYSELF

Date _____

Who Are You?
Who Are You? Prewriting
JOURNAL WRITING
You can learn a lot about yourself by writing in a journal. It can also help you understand other people and your feelings about them. This activity will help get you started.
DIRECTIONS: Complete these sentences. You can be open and honest because you do not have to show your answers to anyone.
1. In my family, I feel closest to my because
2. Here is a list of words and phrases that describe that person:
3. I think that person is the way he (or she) is because
4. I get angry at my when he (or she)
5. I think he (or she) acts that way because
6. The qualities I like best in a friend are
7. I like my friend because
8. One thing I don't like about him (or her) is

9. We are friends because _____

 $\ensuremath{\circledcirc}$ 1995 by the Center for Applied Research in Education

109A, continued

10. We would not be friends if	
11. When my friend and I have a disagreement,	
12. One person I really do not like is	
13. I think he (or she) is like that because	
14. I would like him (or her) better if	
15. The person I would most want to be like is	because

Name	Date	
	Who Are You? Inal Copy	
	Final Copy	
can be your guide. These about these people and your you may be surprised ing about them in your jo	The sentences you completed on the prewriting active are just to help you get started. You can add a lot nour feelings about them. The more details you use, the d to discover that you understand people a lot better a urnal.	vity sheet nore facts better.
	A JOURNAL PAGE ABOUT OTHERS	

Education
В
Research i
Applied
for /
Center 1
$_{\text{the}}$
by
1995
0

Name _____ Date ____



Chasing the News Prewriting

A reporter writes the news. Most reporters have to do a lot of running about to discover good news stories. You are going to be a lucky reporter. All the facts you need are on this worksheet.

Here are the details about what happened:

- 1. The police were called to 784 Elm Street on Monday, July 18, at 4:30 P.M.
- 2. Patrolmen Haynes and Scarletti were let into the house by Martin Stout, age 12.
- 3. Two young men were locked in a closet on the upper floor. They identified themselves as Gabe Manson and Billy Evans, both 17.
- 4. Martin told the police officers that he was alone in the house waiting for his parents to return from work when the two teenagers broke in. "They climbed through an upstairs bathroom window," Martin said. He sneaked up behind them, pushed them into the closet, and locked the door. Then he called the police.
- 5. "We thought the house was empty," Manson said. Evans wouldn't say anything until he saw his lawyer.
 - 6. "This is one brave 12-year-old," said Officer Haynes.

The first few sentences of a news story should answer these questions: *Who? What? When?* and *Where?* The story will be easier to write if you first answer these questions:

1.	Who is the main character in this story?
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
2.	What happened to him?
3.	When did it happen?
4.	Where did it happen?
5.	Who else was involved?
_	
6.	What other details are important or interesting?
7.	What quotations can you use in this story?
	<u>-</u> 100 mm − 100 mm

The beginning of a news story should be exciting enough to make the reader want to read on. Can you think of an interesting first sentence for this news story? It should answer some of these questions: *Who? What? When? Where?* or *Why?* At the same time, it should grab the reader's interest. Write your first sentence below.

Chasing the News Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing
Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing
<i>DIRECTIONS:</i> It's time to be a "star reporter" and write the news story described on the prewriting worksheet. Your answers to the questions in that activity will help you write the first draft of your story. Here are some more hints:
1. Be sure your beginning is as interesting and exciting as you can make it.
2. The first few sentences should tell Who? What? When? and Where?
3. Use some quotations. Be sure to correctly identify the speaker.
Write the first draft of your news story below.
SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share your news story with your group. Make suggestions for improvement, such as:
1. Does the beginning grab the reader's interest? Can you think of any way to make it more exciting?

Date _

2. Do the first few sentences answer these questions: Who? What? When? and Where?

5. Are there dull words or phrases that could be replaced by more vivid language?

3. Are any phrases or sentences awkward? How can they be improved?

4. Are there unnecessary words that should be cut?

Education
n.
Research
ed
Applied
r for A
Conto
J.
hv4
@ 1995 hv the
0

Chasing the News Revising and Writing a Ginal Copy

DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your news story.

- 1. Consider the suggestions made by your group.
- 2. Is your beginning as exciting as you can make it?
- 3. Do the first few sentences tell Who? What? When? and Where?
- 4. Have you included all important details?
- 5. Do you clearly identify the speaker when using quotations?
- 6. Can any of the language be more vivid and exciting? Can you use more sensory words and active verbs?

When you are satisfied with your news story, write the final copy below. If you wish,

7. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

you can make up a headl neadline on the first line.		as "Tweive	- Year-Old	boy nabs i	ourgiars.	write you
					HIA CONTRACTOR	
					1000	
					0.000	4.00
	-					
				2000		

Nan	ne Date
	Classroom Flash
	Prewriting
	You probably think of your classroom as a boring, everyday sort of place, certainly not

where interesting, newsworthy events happen.

If you are a good reporter, however, you will discover that by staying alert and keeping your eyes wide open, you may notice all sorts of situations that could be the basis for exciting news stories. Some journalists call this a nose for news.

Here are some things that have happened in ordinary classrooms and were turned into interesting news stories:

An eighth-grade class plans a "junk ecology" drive; it involves collecting egg cartons, soda cans, and other things that can be recycled.

A sixth-grade boy has appeared in several television commercials.

Some seventh-graders are serving on a "safety patrol," watching over third- and fourth-graders as they arrive at school in the mornings and leave in the afternoons.

Two eighth-grade girls have started their own "baby-sitting service." They call it "Sitters on Call."

DIRECTIONS (A): Do you have a nose for news? Starting now, watch what goes on in your classroom. Talk to the students and teachers. Can you discover at least three interesting

A substitute music teacher plays regularly with a local rock group.

facts or events that would make exciting news stories for your school newspaper? List these three ideas (or more) on the lines below.
<u> </u>
<u> </u>
o
DIRECTIONS (B): Choose one of these events to write about. Put a check in the box next to it. Then, on the lines below, list as many facts and details as you can discover about this event. (You don't need sentences—words and phrases are good enough.)

Education
Ξ.
Research
Applied
for
Center
$_{\mathrm{the}}$
by
© 1995
_

Name	Date
------	------

Classroom Flash Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing

Here is an article that was written for a middle school newspaper:

COMPUTERS IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOL

This year all Middle School students will be required to take a computer course. Room 210 has been set aside for this purpose. There are fourteen Apple computers, each with its own disk drive and monitor, and two printers.

Mr. Roberts will be the instructor. The course is based on a series of workbooks. Each student can move through the books at his or her own rate. Mr. Roberts's goal is to make all students comfortable with computers, aware of what a computer can do, what it is, and how to use it. He calls the course "a program for computer literacy."

Notice how the reporter who wrote this article answered the questions Who? What? When? and Where? in the first two sentences. The rest of the article goes on to give more details.

DIRECTIONS (A): Write the first few sentences of your article about the event you chosen Activity 111A. Be sure you answer these questions: Who? What? When? and Where This is just a first draft.)
DIRECTIONS (B): Write a first draft of the rest of your article on the lines below. Choose the most important facts to write about first. Put the least important details at the end

SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share your news story with your group. Make suggestions for improvement, such as:

- 1. Do the first few sentences answer these questions: Who? What? When? and Where?
- 2. Is there a way to make the beginning more interesting?
- 3. Are there dull words or phrases that could be more vivid?
- 4. Are any sentences awkward or incomplete?

Education
I.
Research
pe
ij
Applied
for
Center
Ö
Ö
by the Center
Ö

Classroom Flash Revising and Writing a Final Copy

Date _

DIRECTIONS: Revise the first draft of your news story.

- 1. Consider the suggestions made by your group.
- 2. Does your beginning grab the reader's interest? Is there any way you can make it more exciting?
- 3. Do the first few sentences tell Who? What? When? and Where?
- 4. Have you included all important details?

Name

- 5. Do you use at least one quotation and clearly identify the speaker?
- 6. Can any of the language be more vivid and exciting?
- 7. Are your sentences complete? Do subjects and verbs agree?

When you are satisfied that your news story is as good as you can make it, write the			
final copy below. Make up a headline and write it on the first line.			
	-		

ation
n Educa
Ξ.
Research
Applied
or
Center 1
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
© 1995
_

Name	Date
------	------

An Interview With Who? Prewriting



It's easy to write an interview article. You can include interesting and surprising facts about the subject. This could be a well-known person, such as the mayor of your town, or someone less well-known, such as your school custodian or next-door neighbor.

When you interview a real person, you must be factual. But what if it is not a real, live person? In that case, you can use your imagination to create something different and exciting.

For this activity, you are going to make up an interview with one of the following:

- 1. a historical figure from the past (such as Abraham Lincoln, Alexander the Great, Christopher Columbus, Babe Ruth, and so on)
- 2. a fictional character from a book, TV, comic strip, or movie

DIRECTIONS (A): On the line below, write the name of the historical or fictional character you have chosen.

DIRECTIONS (B): Prepare a list of five questions to ask in your "interview." On the lines

below each question, write the answers that your subject might give. Try to make your questions and answers as interesting, exciting, and surprising as possible.
1
ANSWER:
2
ANSWER:
3.
ANSWER:
4
ANSWER:
5
ANSWER:

Education
i,
Research
Applied
for
Center
$^{\mathrm{the}}$
by
© 1995
0

An Interview With <u>Who</u>? Girst Draft and Small-Group Sharing

Date

Here is an interview article that was in a school newspaper.

"A friend is someone who is kind, friendly, not a snob, and has a brain." This is what Andrew Cavello looks for in a pal.

Andrew was born in Orange, New Jersey, and is the youngest of three brothers. In his spare time, he likes to play sports, watch TV, go bike riding, or just "hang out." His favorite school subjects are math and reading. When asked what he'd change about school, he replied, "The food . . . ummm . . . less homework . . . and air conditioning."

Andrew's goals for the future are to own a sports car, go to college, and become a dentist or computer programmer.

Notice how the reporter who wrote this article uses quotes to make it livelier and more interesting. Notice also how he organizes the information: family facts, then interests and hobbies, then feelings about school, and then future goals.

DIRECTIONS (A): Look at the questions and answers you prepared for Activity 112A. Choosomething unusual or exciting for the beginning of your article. Write this beginning below	ose w.
DIRECTIONS (B): Write a first draft of the rest of your interview below. Organize to facts logically, as in the example.	he

SMALL-GROUP SHARING: Share your interview with your group and make suggestions for improvement, such as:

- 1. Do the first few sentences identify the subject in an interesting and catchy manner?
- 2. Are there dull words or phrases that could be more vivid?
- 3. Are any sentences awkward or incomplete?
- 4. Is the information organized clearly?

An	
	Interview With <u>Who</u> ?
Revis	s Interview With <u>Who</u> ? Sing and Writing a Ainal Copy
DIRECTIONS: Revise the	first draft of your news story.
1. Consider the suggestions	s made by your group.
2. Does your beginning ide	ntify the subject and catch the reader's interest?
3. Do you include some inte	eresting quotes?
4. Can you make the langu verbs?	nage more vivid by using sensory words, similes, or active
5. Are your sentences comp	plete? Do subjects and verbs agree?
6. Are your facts clearly an	nd logically organized?

	F,G11Cation
•	1
	Research
A	Applied
J	ior
7	Center
44	alla
1	2
1005	Tago
0	9

Name	Date

Strings of Words

Did you ever sit down to write something and a wall went up between your pen and your brain? A complete blank?

Most people experience such blocks from time to time. Usually, it's because you're unsure of yourself or just not comfortable with what you are writing. Whatever the reason, there are ways of breaking through that block. This activity will show you one method to tear down that solid brick wall of resistance. It's also fun!

DIRECTIONS: On the lines below, you are going to write, nonstop, whatever thoughts, words, and ideas come into your head. It doesn't have to be grammatically correct. You don't need correct spelling, punctuation, or complete sentences. (Of course, if you wish to write precisely and grammatically, there's nothing wrong with that!) The idea is to keep writing, no matter what. If you can't think of anything at all, write just that: "I can't think of anything to write." Any kind of nonsense is okay. No one but you will see this.

The important thing is to keep your pen moving until you finish the last line. Once you begin, do not stop for any reason.

This exercise is sometimes called "stream-of-consciousness writing" or "automatic writing."

Okay. Ready to have fun? Begin!

Name		Date	
	N	Iore Strings	
than the one in Sometime begin. In this	n Activity 113, "String s, if a writer is block	gs of Words." ed, it's hard to even find ess activity, the first word	block. It's even easier to do that first word you need to or the first few words are
ing until you r		ber, once you start writing	ust continue and keep writ , do not stop for any reason
SECTION A:	I see		
SECTION B:	This is		
		·	
SECTION C:	Tomorrow		



Ready-to-Use Writing Process Activities for Grades 4-8

CAROL H. BEHRMAN

Here are over 265 reproducible writing process activities that make writing fun for students in grades 4-8. Designed for minimal teacher input, activities are complete with directions written at the level of student understanding to help them master the writing process—pre-writing activities, including brainstorming alone or in groups, speedy writing of a first draft, revisions, and the final copy.

Organized into the following eight sections according to types of writing and level of difficulty, these ready-to-use lessons and activities are printed in a big 8 1/2" x 11" spiral-bound format that opens flat for copying:

PLAYING WITH LANGUAGE: 29 activities like Invasion of the Letter Snatchers and Batting Champ guide students into the fun of writing through words, phrases & sentences.

PARAGRAPH WRITING: 33 activities, including **Outrageous Description** and **Captain Hook**, offer experience in creating paragraphs, using the steps of the writing process.

SIMPLE ESSAYS: My Hero and 21st Century Inventions and 40 other activity pages give instruction and practice in composing simple essays.

MORE COMPLEX ESSAYS: 42 activities provide more advanced essay subjects and construction, including some business and technical subjects such as Making Better Schools and Music! Music! Music!

PERSONAL LETTERS: 30 activities such as **A Buddy in Space** and **News from Home** help students enjoy writing simple personal letters.

BUSINESS LETTERS: Job applications, letters of complaint, and other activities, 34 in all, such as Radio Station Rock 106 and Summer Cash, give students practice in writing business letters.

CREATIVE WRITING: 31 activities with titles like **What's Happening?** and **Irresistible Beginnings** provide instruction and practice in writing descriptions, dialogue, characterization, and plots for stories.

VARIETY PACK: The final 31 activity pages present a variety of writing activities including journals (Who Am I?), journalism (Chasing the News), poetry (Flower Power), and more.

In short, you'll find this innovative resource provides a wealth of stimulating activities to give your students the directed practice they need to learn to write clearly and competently and in a form all ready to copy as many times as you need them for use with individual students, small groups or an entire class!



About the Author

Carol H. Behrman has taught students in grades 5-8 for more than 20 years. She has written eighteen books, fiction and nonfiction, for children and young adults and has conducted numerous workshops on the writing process for students, teachers, and aspiring writers. Ms. Behrman also serves as writer-in-residence at Chautaugua Institution and has been an adjunct lecturer at Seton Hall and New York University's Writing Center. Her earlier volume on the writing process, HOOKED ON WRITING!, was published by The Center.

C9367-8

ISBN 0-87628-936-7



THE CENTER FOR APPLIED RESEARCH IN EDUCATION West Nyack, NY 10994 A Simon & Schuster Company